VOLUME THREE
THE LAST
DAYS
THE TWO WITNESSES, 1948,
TIME, TIMES & MORE
JOSEPH A. CORTES

Copyright © 2023 Faith Cometh by Hearing

All right reserved

Contents

Chapter 1 The Two Witnesses Part 1 1

Chapter 2 The Two Witnesses Part 2 16

Chapter 3 The Two Witnesses – Enoch Part 1 32

Chapter 4 The Two Witnesses – Enoch Part 2 40

Chapter 5 The Two Witnesses – Elijah 48

Chapter 6 1948 Prophecies Part 1 60

Chapter 7 1948 Prophecies Part 2 68

Chapter 8 Time, Times Part One 80

Chapter 9 Time, Times Part Two. 89

Chapter 10 Time and a Season 95

Chapter 11 The Lion, Bear, Leopard Part 1 104

Chapter 12 The Lion, Bear, Leopard Part 2 123

Chapter 13 Prophetic Principles 131

Chapter 1

The Two Witnesses Part 1

We covered verses one and two in this chapter regarding the *forty and two months* in the *Last Days* series Volume 2, complete with some timelines and charts as visual aids when you study these scriptures.

Revelation 11:3, *"And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth."*

Verse 3, *"And I will give power"* First, scratch out the word *power.* It's not in the original. It should read, *"I will give unto my two witnesses* that *they* may *prophesy, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth,"* or 1260 days. And, of course, that's where the Christian Science fiction three-and-a-half-year theory of these two witnesses developed.

Verse 4: *"These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth, And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will."*

Now, they verify their doctrines using verse six, and I will show you how momentarily. When I get to verse six, it will give you a different perspective about what is being said there. Let's continue.

Verses 6-9, *"These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt where also our Lord was crucified.* [*Shall lie* is not in the original there either.] *And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half..."*

So, we will have to look at what those *three days and an half* mean. *"...and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves."* We are going to have to take a look at that meaning also.

Verses 10-12, *"And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and the stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them."* Why? Because of what was going to happen in verse 12. *"And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither."*

Returning to verse three, *"And I will give unto my two witnesses and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days clothed in sackcloth."* Most prophecy teachers believe this represents Moses and Elijah or Enoch and Elijah. Some even say Moses and Enoch are the two witnesses. Nowhere in Scripture is it said those are the two witnesses. They developed this opinion because of verse six, which says, *"these have power to shut heaven that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues as often as they will."* So one is given the illusion that water is being turned into blood literally and rain is being stopped from the heavens or clouds. I will break it down and see if that's what it's really saying in that scripture.

Greek dictionaries and lexicons give simplified definitions but have created more confusion than clarification in this case. Most of you don't have the sources (and they are not on the internet) to understand what verse six actually says and means.

Why do most prophecy teachers believe this is some combination of Moses, Elijah, or Enoch? Here is a brief explanation for those who haven't been influenced by Christian indoctrination, especially in the developed eschatological points of view and doctrines.

In Exodus 7:14, Moses is referenced, where water turns to blood. So people have concluded, "AHA!! There is our verification. Only one man in biblical history ever turned water into blood. So, it must be talking about that." If that is what verse 6 is saying, then yes, but I am telling you that's not at all what verse 6 is saying. So, let's stay focused on how they form their opinions so you understand their point of view.

"And the Lord said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go. Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand. And thou shalt say unto him, The Lord God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear. [vs. 17] *Thus saith the Lord, In this thou shalt know that I am the Lord: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood."*

That is their first point of reference that it might be Moses. He turned water into blood. Was it a miracle? Absolutely. I'm not saying it wasn't. And I'm not saying it couldn't happen again. With God, all things are possible, but that's not what verse 6 is saying. I will explain momentarily.

Next, I Kings chapter 17 is where Elijah warns Ahab of an oncoming drought. Verse 1, *"And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of the Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word."* Now what is Elijah basing that on? Deuteronomy 11:17, where it had been declared that if they would fall away, if someone would come along history's timeline and base their proclamation on what God has already said, they would have the power through God to have the rain stop. And that is what happened. And then we see in I Kings 18:41 (now the rain stopped for years), *"And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain. So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees. And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times."* (There is another *seven;* we have been dealing with *sevens* lately.) *"And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not. And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven*

was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel." In fact, Elijah was so full of God's strength and spirit that he outran Ahab and his horse and chariot and beat him to the entrance.

So that again is their verification of verse 6, the way you read it, in almost every translation I have come across. And again, prophecy teachers think, "Well, this must be Elijah. He has stopped the rains falling from heaven. We have Moses, who turned the water into blood, and now we have Elijah stopping the rains from falling in heaven. "

Finally, we have the transfiguration in Matthew 17:1 of the New Testament. Now while most people have formed the opinion that it is going to be Moses and Elijah, there are still some who believe it is going to be Enoch instead because man was destined once to die, and in this case, Enoch, as far as they know, didn't (and neither did Elijah), he was translated or taken away. No one knew what had happened to him. So they assume he never saw death, and since it is destined for man to die in this body at least once, it has to be Enoch. That is how they formed the opinion that it would be Enoch and Elijah because neither saw death.

But then we get to Mathew 17:1. The content of this chapter is also in Mark 9:2-8 and Luke 9:28-36. Here we have the transfiguration.

"And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, and was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light. And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him." Why? Because he couldn't rely on the disciples. They were more interested in sleep most of the time than helping Jesus get through what he was about ready to go through. *"And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him. Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for to be here: if thou wilt, let's make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias."* (I recommend reading all the accounts in Mark, Luke, and Matthew to get the whole flavor of what happened because each gospel record gives you a different type of detail than you see in the others.) *"And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him."* Then, of course, these disciples wanted to make three tabernacles: one for Moses, one for Elijah, and one for Jesus.

Verse 5, *"While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son"*—the Father now speaking–*"This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him."* A voice from heaven in a bright cloud that overshadowed them speaks out, *"This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleased; hear ye Him."* In other words, "You fools! No. Three tabernacles are not necessary. Just listen to Jesus! He is your Savior. He is going to be the Redeemer of your soul, none other. Moses can't do it (even though he was a type of Christ in the Old Testament, pointing things to the New Testament), and neither can Elijah. As great as they were as two of God's heroes of faith, they are no Jesus. You only need to be listening to Jesus." Verse 6, *"And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid. And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only. And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead."*—which they did–*"And his disciples asked him, saying Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things."*

If you go to the other gospel records, it says that Elijah was none other than John the Baptist in the spirit of Elijah.

So, using both Old and New Testament scriptures as their foundation (such as in the Transfiguration story), most have concluded that Revelation 11:3 must be Elijah and Moses. Yet, some have concluded Enoch with Moses instead of Elijah, but usually, Enoch or Elijah with Moses because those two didn't die a first death. And most of the doctrines preached out there about these last days and these two witnesses stake a claim that it will be Moses and Elijah because their last verification of that doctrine comes out of the gospel records of the transfiguration. So hopefully, that's all clear to you about how we got those points of view. That is a brief summary of how most ministries arrived at that conclusion.

Now let's go back to the book of Revelation chapter 11:3, *"And I will give* [not "power," that is not in the original] *unto my two witnesses and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth."* Circle *witnesses* (or two witnesses); circle *a thousand two hundred and threescore days* (or write 1260); and circle *sackcloth*.

Now, let's look at the word *witnesses*. Most that have been Christian for a while know what the word is in Greek, *martus.* Most of you, when you hear that word, identify it with *a martyr* because that is how it became known to the Christian world because of all the awful deaths, because of the witnessing of Jesus Christ; but that is not how the word was originally used, and it was not how Scripture defined it. The martyrs were a byproduct of whom they served, which was totally rejected by a heathen world that didn't want any part of it. But you have to have an understanding of what this word really means. That is why I say, most of the time, you cannot go to these quick look-up dictionaries to find out what words mean. They shortcut it most of the time, aggravating me to no end. I think I have expressed that often enough.

Martus in Greek literally means:

- One who remembers

  In this case, remembering what Christ did on the cross and the gospel record, or

- One who has information and knowledge of something.

  We know the "something" because we have the record here in the Bible. Also

- One who brings information to light.

  We are to *be* the light, and we are to *know* the information that we need to bring into the light. And

- One who confirms something.

So here we have one who remembers, has information and knowledge, brings information to light, and confirms it. By how? By the Word of God, over and over and over. That is the whole objective of these two witnesses, to remember what Christ did and what He said, understand the information and knowledge that comes from the Word, and bring it to light. Bring what? All the information. And you will see the confirmation, by the way, as lives are changed. That is the objective of the two witnesses. That was the goal for the existence of the two witnesses in these 1260 days. And I am telling you now; it's not three in half years.

Now those who suffered and became *martus* or martyrs because they were witnessing Jesus Christ are what you are more familiar with as a definition. But, I wanted to introduced you to a more appropriate definition of what the Greek word truly means according to the scriptures. Hopefully, you wrote those down because we will be coming back to them in the future, and it is good to know in your everyday studies when you come across where the word is used in Scripture.

Now with that, we have 1260 days. These two witnesses were to witness for 1260 days, and they were to witness clothed in sackcloth. I have touched on the *sackcloth* meaning and definition in the past. Just to quickly remind you of what it means here, according to verse 3, it is *mourning for the sad estate of the Church of Christ*. These two witnesses are clothed in sackcloth because The Church of Christ was in a terrible state when they arrived on the scene. They were chosen to be on the scene at a particular time, which ties into a lot of the things I already pointed out in previous teachings.

So now we will look at how we can apply the *day equals year* principle here in this verse. We have a number: 1260 days. Before we look at that verse, let's look at verse 4 and try to identify *who* these two witnesses are before we look at the 1260 days.

Revelation 11:4 says, *"These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth."* Who is? The two witnesses are the two olive trees. Circle "two olive trees." *"and the two candlesticks* [circle the two candlesticks] *standing before the God of the earth,"* or presenting themselves before the God of the earth as a tool, as an agent. Agent of what? To *martus;* to bring the information to light to a sad estate of the Church and a lost world (by the way, at that particular time to a certain particular time).

Parenthetically, when did Enoch, Elijah, or even Moses ever get called candlesticks or olive trees? I just thought I would throw that in. Think about it. We are dealing with figurative language here, a figurative principle I have not delved into yet, and I told you I was going to. But there is a certain way to look at scriptures in prophecy that, unfortunately, is not introduced to serious prophecy students of the Last Days' events that need to take place and the events that lead up to those last days. I plan to cover that.

Knowing that we are dealing with figurative language here, we have to find a principle that we can follow to define who these olive trees and candlesticks are. We have to find a biblical definition for olive trees and candlesticks. That goes without saying. We aren't to be guessing about it because of what verse 6 says (assuming you understand what verse 6 says and which I am telling you now, most do not), but what scripture says and not what verse 6 says here. We have to find a biblical explanation for these trees

and candlesticks. And I have told you before if you want an understanding of a certain verse (in this case, verse 4), you have to look and use a principle that follows some steps in order in your research. This principle doesn't just apply to prophesy teaching; it could also be applied to other teachings, any topics in the Old or New Testament. We must use a principle I mentioned before when studying scripture or prophecy. When you want to understand, for instance, a certain verse, you have to first look at the surrounding text of that verse. Then, if you need further explanation, the chapter in which the verse is located. If you need to go further, then the book in which that chapter and verse appear. Then if you need to take your research another step further, you have to look at the testament that contains the book, in this case, either the Old or New Testament. And then the verse and how it relates to the whole Bible.

In the case of verse 4, we don't need to go to the Old Testament for a definition of what this verse means in the New Testament. We don't need to go that far. We have that luxury. This particular verse has a definition in the book it was written in, the Book of Revelation. You can see here in verse 4 that candlesticks and olive trees are used figuratively. It's also used in Zechariah 4. But those figures in the Old Testament were defined as things that existed during Zechariah's time. Unfortunately, some have made the error of trying to bring that forward into these scriptures. Now most aren't going to know all of this information. Still, when you come across those types of explanations, you will have the evidence and the material you will need to put that type of information in its right perspective and know why it does not apply to these scriptures.

What are these candlesticks? What are these olive trees? Let's go to Revelation chapter 1 and try to find some kind of definition and understanding of what is being said about these two witnesses and who they are.

Revelation 1:10, *"I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet. Saying* [now Jesus is speaking here] *I am Alpha and Omega the first and the last; and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia"*. And it goes ahead and lists those churches. Verse 12, *"And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;"*– seven golden candlesticks; another *seven*. *"And in the midst of the seven candlesticks like unto the Son on man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle."* This man that he saw was none other than Jesus Christ in the midst of these seven candlesticks. By the way, you will see that Jesus made a wonderful promise that he will never leave and forsake if we stay faithing in Him. *"His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: I am he that liveth and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. Write these things which thou hast seen and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;"* Now we are at verse 20, *"The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand and the seven golden candlesticks* [by the way, which he was in the midst of], *The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches* [which I will have more to say about that in the future] *and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches."*

Do you remember the principle I told you? Look at the verse. If you need further understanding, look at the surrounding text in the right context. Then look at the chapter. If you can't find the meaning in the chapter, go to the book. If you can't find it in the book, go to the testament it is in. But here, we don't need

to go any further than the book of Revelation to get a definition of who the witnesses are. What does it say here? *"The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches and the seven candlesticks."*–and the seven candlesticks. What does Revelation 11:4 say? *"These are two olive trees, and two candlesticks"*. So, if you want a definition for *candlesticks,* you don't need to go any further than the book of Revelation to get one. *"The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches."* If candlesticks are churches in Revelation chapter 1, then why not also *churches* in Revelation chapter 11? Give me a good explanation why not! And believe me; I have researched this out. I cannot find one unless you develop some Christian Science Fiction theory to defend your point of view and make void scripture because of your traditions. Your doctrinal traditions made void the Word of God.

Why would the definition and meaning be changed if we already have it defined here in the book it was written in, Revelation? Not to mention that John is just transcribing what he hears, word for word, from the Lord himself. Think about it, folks. John wouldn't dare change the meaning, but yet man will. Why do you think there is a warning at the end of this book against the ones that will or have? The only way they would not be churches is if the Lord changed the definition and symbolic meaning of the word between Revelation 1:20 and Revelation 11:4. Guess what? The Lord didn't change it. Man has, but the Lord hasn't. Candlesticks are churches because Scripture declares it so, period. Revelation 11 is about two churches.

Now I have a lot of you thinking, "Wait a minute! Now you are introducing some new information." By the way, for those who are interested, definitions for *candlestick* can be found in the Old Testament also: Jeremiah 11:16, Isaiah 17:6, Isaiah 24:13, and Hosea 14:6. But here it is clearly defined what they are in the New Testament.

So, if they are churches, then what two churches? For that answer, we have to take another look at verse four and look at the olive trees to try to get some understanding. Remember, there are two olive trees and two candlesticks. We have a definition for candlesticks standing or presenting themselves before the God of this earth with a commission. But now we must look at the olive trees to further understand what this verse means. Israel is defined as an olive tree four times in the Old and twice in the New Testament. That is an important point to remember. That is just a fact. Using the study principle I mentioned earlier, we still don't have to go back to the Old Testament because we have a New Testament definition once again to define what these olive trees are.

Romans 11:16 defines two types of branches. *"For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches."* (We are speaking about branches, particular branches.) *"If some of the* Jewish *branches"*–Write Jewish over "branches" or on the side margin of your bible where ever you can. When I say "Jewish," I will have a more definite meaning of what that means in future teaching. *"And if some of the* Jewish *branches be broken off and thou"* Well, who is the "thou" here? The Gentile Church. So write "the gentile church" there on top of "thou" or wherever you can. Okay, let's start over. *"And if some of the* Jewish *branches be broken off and* the Gentile Church [for "thou"] *being a wild olive tree, wert graffed in among* [or literally "for them"] *and with them partakes of the root and fatness of the olive tree*; *Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in. Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear* [literally "obedient"]; *For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee."* To simplify the point being made, God doesn't want these branches

separated. Grafting will take place, and they will be one for a purpose. Even though they are separate, they are two; they have a unified purpose. *"For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness:"*—or kindness.

I preached about goodness/kindness in Galatians 5:22. I took us back, if you remember, in the Fruit of the Spirit teaching, in which one of the attributes of the fruit of the Spirit is kindness. The word and its meaning harkened back to the Old Testament when David showed kindness to the crippled son of Jonathan. David's kindness extended so far that Mephibosheth even ate at the King's table and was cared for.

Both these branches, even though they were severed, are to be grafted into the One, the Vine in John 15, that the Vine would be certain to take care of in the future (from when this was written), and they would be nourished so they could fulfill their commission. And I don't think even Paul knew at the time what their commission would be as they would be two witnesses during a certain period of 1260 years.

Romans 11:22, *"But toward thee, goodness: if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off."* We will all eat at the King's table whether you are Jew or Gentile, like it or lump it. That is why I came down so hard on Martin Luther. At the latter stage of his life, he went temporarily insane and came against the Jews because he was aggravated with them. After all, they wouldn't convert when they heard him preach the message of salvation through Jesus Christ by faith only. He got carried away. God had His purpose, including fulfilling a period of 1260 years, which was being done even during Luther's time. You will understand better here in a minute. Do I think he made an impact? Absolutely. Do I think he is going to be there in glory? Absolutely. It just shows you how flakey human beings can be at times, and no one is excluded from it, even preachers. But thank God for His grace!

Romans 11:23**,** *"And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in:"* Of course, they are going to be grafted in. Who were the messengers, the apostles, the disciples that carried this message to the Gentile Church? The Jews. *"For if thou* [the Gentile Church] *wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive tree* [the Jews; right there]: *how much more shall these which be the natural branches, be graffed into their own olive tree?"*

Now you don't have to understand the complete meaning of all these verses at this time. The only thing I want to point out for you to recognize as I proceed further in this chapter is these olive trees are two identifiable churches or people, the Gentile Church and the Jewish nation, which is a part of Israel. The Gentile Church is one olive tree, and the Jewish people (a part of Israel) are the other. That is all you need to know at this point. One witness is the Jewish people; the other witness is the Gentile Church. This is nothing new. The Lord laid down a plan back in Genesis, giving promises to Abraham and his physical seed. That goes without saying. The plan and the promises that came with it will take Israel all the way to the end, including through the Christian era that it exists in. Why? Because there is a lot of grafting going on. The evidence, and His hand on Israel and the Jews, cannot be ignored. It has been, but it cannot be.

You may say, "Well, I don't believe that. I just don't believe that." Well, we read in verse 25, *"For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery..."* Even Paul didn't quite understand completely, in my opinion, the complete mystery because the days of the two witnesses hadn't happened yet. Nevertheless, *"For I would not brethren that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in*

your own conceits; that blindness [or *hardness* literally] *in part is happened to Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles be come in."* Now that is all we need to cover at this point. "Well, I still don't believe it." Then I am like Paul; be ignorant because that is what you are being.

Furthermore, if the Jews couldn't trust the promises of God, then how can the Church trust the promises given to us in the New Testament? And their promises go back to the beginning of the book, to Genesis, which takes them through every era, including the Christian era all the way to the end. So they had to be a part of something. In their case, they are also a witness. They are one part of a two-part equation or definition of olive trees. They are also classified as a witness: The Gentile Church being the one, and Israel (a part of Israel), the Jews as the other.

After establishing the two witnesses or two churches and who they are, we must look at when and why they will witness. Go back to the book of Revelation to verse 3. *"And I will give unto my two witnesses and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore* (1260) *days."* We have used the *day equals year* principle before, so let's look at this again using it. According to scripture here, we know that it is 1260 days and that the *Time of the Two Witnesses* cannot be after the *Time of the Gentiles*. We already learned when the *Time of the Gentiles* period covers. Why? Because Jesus told us that there would be only one generation following 1967, which I already covered.

Go to Luke 21:24, *"And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled."* And we already covered that this occurred when the Jews recaptured Jerusalem, and it again came under Jewish control in 1967 (not to be confused with the restoration of nationhood in 1948). Then as we continue to read Luke 21, we arrive at verse 32, and what does it say? *"Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away"*—after listing all the things in this chapter, and up to this point, and the parable of the fig tree—*"till all be fulfilled."*

Back to Revelation 11:3. If we take the 1260 and simply add 1967 years, it comes to a date of 3227 AD. So that is not the answer, and definitely not the answer a lot of you are looking for, including myself. I am ready to go now. So we can't look at it that way. Why? Because the *day equals a year* principle applies here. The 1260 days are not literal days. It never was. It never will be. I will verify that even further in future messages on this chapter when we look at the "three and a half days."

We have to look back and not forward to find the answer. So let's use 1948. Calculating out 1948 minus 1260 comes to what? 688 AD. Sound familiar? The Dome of the Rock. "Why 1948?" you are asking, and "Why is that the starting point?" Because as of 1948, the Jews are no longer witnessing in the nations. When the *abomination that maketh desolate* was built in 688 AD, the Jews and the Christians were driven into the wilderness.

I don't have the time in this series to go through it, but you need to understand church history up to 688 AD. We know the first hundred years and pretty much up to about 300 AD, at least up to Constantine's time. Of course, Constantine totally butchered the purpose of why the church existed in the first place. "Well, a lot of people praise him." It was a disaster. It was Satan's plan. It unified the state with the church. Never was that the intention that Christ had for the church's existence. So as of 1948, the Jews are no longer witnessing in the nations. A certain group went back to their homeland and established overnight, in a day, the nation of Israel once again, and they were protected, which we will get to. You might be

thinking, "Well, what about the Crusades?" Wait until I tell you what Scripture says about that in the New Testament in the book of Revelation. I know most of you, if any, never heard anything like that before. I told you there is a lot to cover. It's not what you think it is.

Why were they driven into the wilderness? The Islamic Empire was on the rise. They finally came marching in, in 688 AD. They took over the Temple Mount and drove Jews and Christians into the wilderness. Up to that point of 688 AD, the 4th and 5th centuries particularly (even the 6th century), Christianity was on the decline. Don't fool yourself. The message was butchered. Church and state became one, right there in the Middle Ages, the Dark Ages. Preaching (if you understand the history of preaching) was at its darkest point and far enough away now from the New Testament era of that first century. It was marketed as a way to run political systems. Then we see Islam, the Seventh Beast at that time, come on the scene with Muhammad, even though it was previously territorial around the Arabian Peninsula at the time. But it reared its head, and it was gaining steam, and it was pushing forward, and then Muhammad died in 632 AD. And for the next 50 or so years, four caliphs were fighting for positions, some even being murdered. Some "religion of peace," huh? And then, once they got through that political nightmare in their religious system, even though they still had scrimmages later on, it was nothing like that first 50 years as certain groups and certain relatives of Muhammad were trying to gain control. Then after the Dome of the Rock period, they started branching out north, south, east, and west beyond the Middle East around the Arabian Peninsula. Their whole goal was to take over the world.

I have something here that states, "Here are some possible questions for Jeopardy or some other TV quiz show. What major religion has

- Gained thousands of converts in North America, including many professional athletes?
- It is the youngest among major world religions, but still the largest?
- It is so missionary-minded that it seeks to convert Western countries, not just African and Asian countries?"

That is the day we live in now because, as you will see, the Eighth Beast, which was the seventh, has reared its head again. I will point that out when we get to it. But the Seventh Beast that "was" was the Islamic Empire. Their ambition and goal was and is again to take over the world and to apply Sharia law unto all the inhabitants of this world; and, if you did not bend to it, you would die. That's just the facts. It's undeniable. And after 688 AD, *the abomination that maketh desolate* and its twin, the Al-Aqsa, was completed, and the Islamic empire seemingly overnight began expanding east, west, north, and south. But the greatest impact of their expansion took them west through the northern parts of Africa with the ambition to cross over the Iberian Peninsula and eventually overtake Spain and start conquering and applying the Sharia law and their religious system. The people didn't put up much resistance. I have preached this before, and it is sad still that Christians (probably most of you that are reading this) don't even know about Charles Martel and what happened in 732 AD and the Battle of Tours that pushed back the Seventh Beast back into its area because it was not time yet for the Eighth Beast, which still had to come to rear its ugly head to fulfill the *end of time* which we are living in now.

For those who ask, "What books should I read?" I cannot recommend any Christian books, but I recommend you go deep and dig hard for everything you can find on world history (and not what they

give you in school) and start studying it. Through that, you will see how related things are once you understand Scripture and Biblical History compared to World History and God's hand on history because He controls everything. Do you want books to read? Take a different perspective and start learning World History better than anybody else. That is what I have done, and I have incorporated it into Biblical History because it can be and it should be. It's a shame that even theological seminaries can't see that. That's why they miss the mark and misinterpret Scripture so often.

688 AD to 1948 AD was the time of these two witnesses. I'm sure you're asking, "How can the gentile time of witness be over since we are still here?" I can hear you now trying to find some kind of loophole to not take a second look at what I am saying. If you study contemporary church history, you will see a pattern since 1948 AD. Most of you have not studied contemporary church history, which clearly shows a decay in the church and how the church has fallen into apostasy. These two witnesses were established in this time period because it had to hold back the first ambition of the Seventh Beast, the Islamic Empire, from world domination within the territory where the Ten Tribes settled. Satan knew where they went. Satan knew the areas they migrated to, including eventually crossing over and reaching even the United States of America, Canada, Australia, and eventually the whole world, which I have not gotten to yet. He knew, and he knew that he succeeded in killing The Message in that beginning period of the Dark Ages. You don't know because you have not been taught to research that period, and how it relates to scripture, and how it relates to lining up these timelines, and to see God's control on history, and where he places HIS chosen ones to fulfill His purposes to hold back antichrist and the spirit of it until they fulfill their commission!

Many churches in this country alone are terminally ill! And most of Europe no longer holds any significant Christian services. That's just a fact. You don't see it. You don't even read about it because you don't see it on the front pages of your newspapers or your internet pages. Once again, it's another subject matter you must dig into deeply, roll up your sleeves and say I will stay here a while. The Church is dead or nearly dead. Just look at the immorality in the world. I'm not one of these moral majority types of people. Faith changes you. And by the way, as you live the life of a faither, it goes without saying (and I don't pressure you to do it) that your morality will change because you are a representative of Jesus Christ, knowing that He is molding you into the character He wants you to be and it is more like Jesus. But look at immorality, the occult, and how it has taken over, Satanism, not to mention the *Me First* attitude (even in the church world) that has rapidly, in such a short space of time since 1948, taken over the mindset. <u>The age of the church as a witness is over,</u> and it has been over since 1948. Remember what church means: "an out-called person" or "out-called ones" that have been called unto Jesus Christ to have association once again with Him and also to fulfill a purpose. That does not mean remnants of the out-called ones still do not have a purpose. We do! But the original plan for the 1260 years is over. You saw one olive tree, the Jewish people (a part of Israel), filling that commission in 1948 when they left the wilderness and returned to their homeland. That 1260 years was done. And in 1948, the Gentile Church's commission for that prophecy was also fulfilled (the other candlestick, the other olive tree). Just look after WWII, and how rapidly this country went down the drain as a whole and not just this country by the way, the world, with greed, immorality, chasing the occult, Satanism, the *Me First* attitude, the list goes on and on. You would think if the church had any impact, because they preach hard against most of those things, that it would take hold, but it hasn't, and there is a reason why. They aren't fulfilling the commission of the remnant of

the church from 1948 on until the end of time because they are still living in the time period of the Dark Ages.

The church today is more of a physical presence, merely church buildings (the bigger, the better) and the presumption that the bigger the church, the more successful you think your message is being. Well, all you are is mostly catering systems for humankind. It's more a physical presence than a spiritual presence today. It is sad. Isn't it ironic that the National Council of Churches joined the World Council of Churches in 1948? And most of you, because you haven't researched it, don't realize how many tens of millions they affect in the Christian world and how many churches and denominations are a part of that. "Well, why is that so important?" Because from Roman Catholics to Pentecostals, no one is excluded from that group. With their large memberships, these denominational groups are more concerned about social changes. Just pull up one of these sites. Pull up the World Council of Churches and see for yourself. I challenge you to do it. They are more concerned with social changes than teaching the gospel of Jesus Christ! Do your own research! Prove me wrong! That is what Liberation Theology is all about. You hear more about it today than you have in the past, but that is what it is about.

Verse 7 clearly states after their testimony is finished, they will be destroyed. Is it a physical or spiritual destruction? I contend it is a spiritual destruction that will take place. That has taken place. "Well, I thought Jesus said I shall build My church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail?" And the gates of hell will not prevail, but the definition of church has not changed. There are still out-called ones, a remnant, and there will be until the end of time, but the numbers are diminishing because we are getting closer to that *end of time*. That's just a fact.

I have one other interesting thing I want to point out to you: the impact of the Islamic Empire in the United States before 1948. There were very few events of any significance. Let's take a look at them. Probably the most significant event is between 1530 and 1865 (the slavery in America period). An estimated 10 - 30% of African slaves brought to America were Muslims. That wasn't much of an impact at that point. If you continue through history, from 1914 to about 1922, Arab Muslims arrived in Detroit and settled in the city and the surrounding areas. One of the very first mosques in America was established in Detroit, Michigan. It makes you wonder why they are in such dire straights. Coincidence? Maybe. Outside of those couple of events, nothing really significant happened. 1934 is another significant event if you are a Muslim: Elijah Muhammad becomes the Nation of Islam leader after Wallace Fard's disappearance. The NOI (Nation of Islam) employs symbols and terms from Islam to provide African Americans with a new identity and cohesiveness.

Then when we get past that 1948 date, it's one thing after another. Here is a short list of what happened in the USA alone. If I were to share what has happened worldwide since 1948 regarding the Islamic expansion, the Eighth Beast rearing its head up again, it would floor you if you had any understanding of what Scripture has already declared to be so, what was going to be taking place. Yet, it has gone right over most Christian's heads, and they are unaware and unprepared. Let's look.

- Most of you remember Malcolm Little, who served a six-year prison sentence for armed robbery. Then he joins the Nation of Islam during his stay in prison like so many are doing today. After he is released, he rises rapidly in the ranks, and he's given a new name, Malcolm X.

And most of you don't even know that history. Oh, you have heard of it, but you didn't think it was important to understand. Why? It starts behind the pulpit.

- In 1952 the Federation of Islamic Association of the US and Canada was established in Chicago.
- In 1957 the Islamic center of Washington DC, which contains a mosque and a library, opened its doors. In the presence of Dwight D. Eisenhower, ambassadors from all Muslim nations attended the center's dedication ceremony.
- The Dar al Islam Movement began in 1962 in Brooklyn. It was the first to center on black separatism but later adhered strictly to Sunni practices.
- In 1963 the Muslims Student Association of the United States and Canada was established at the University of Illinois.
- In 1954 Cashes Clay converted and joined the Nation of Islam, and in April of the same year, Malcolm X made the pilgrimage to Mecca.

I'm just trying to point out what I think those who are a little older might have heard or read.

- The Muslim Immigration Act was eliminated in 1965, allowing Muslims to migrate to this country in record numbers.

Remember, the Johnson-Reed Act (during the 1920s) stopped that from happening before 1948 but was removed after 1948. Coincidence?

- In 1968 the Islamic Circle of North America was established.

And the list goes on and on of organization after organization of mainstream Islam being established across this country.

- Louis Farrakhan breaks from the Dean Muhammad group and builds a different kind of Nation of Islam. Look at the followers that it has gained. I don't know if you've ever heard of Louis Farrakhan. Good luck.
- The International Institute of Islamic Thought was founded to advance Islamic studies in the US in 1981—all kinds of student unions.
- The Islamic Society of North America

One organization after another, the flood gate opens up, year after year after 1948. Events you are not even aware of are taking place, yet very few events 400 years prior to this country's history. Coincidence?

- The American Muslim Council, a lobbyist group, was established to dictate public policy in this country in 1990—not to mention all the political candidates that have come and gone since then.
- The first Islamic chaplain in the 90s.
- The Council of American Islamic Relations is organized in Washington, DC. It's the nation's largest Islamic civil rights and advocacy group created to promote a positive image of Islam and its followers in the US.

- Denver's New International Airport is the first airport to include a mosque next to its chapel.
- In 1996 First Lady Hilary Clinton hosted the White House's first Eid's celebration.
- 1997 a crescent moon and star representing Islam is displayed along with other Christian and Jewish symbols on the grounds of the White House
- The first Muslim museum and the International Museum of Muslim Cultures.
- In 2001 The US Postal Service issued a stamp celebrating the Islamic holiday of the al-Fitr.

This brings us to the state where we are today and now have a Muslim population anywhere from six to seven million in this country alone, with the same historic agenda incidentally. Don't be fooled. Even though they accept democracy, the polls have revealed they wouldn't mind if our government was converted to Sharia law. And that is just this country, which holds the Eighth Beast back to a certain extent.

I just gave you a very brief timeline of events since 1948. Before 1948, there were very few significant events 400 years before this country's history. After 1948, a floodgate opens. Why? What was holding back that Eighth Beast that came on the scene and has been let loose, the two witnesses, fulfilled their commission through the darkest period of the Christian Era. The Jews are back, and the nation of Israel is established. The church of Jesus Christ, the Gentile Church, survived and eventually pushed forward the message of grace and salvation by faith only; and made it available for Issachar and Zebulun to sail on throughout the world to establish the tribes of Israel across the world where eventually Ephraim and Manasseh, in a predominant aspect taking control and charge of the tribes to proclaim and evangelize the world to the Gospel message. That period is over. Those scriptures have been fulfilled to take the message to the world. The world knows it. Some little pockets might be left, but they are very small and few and far between. The two witnesses had done their job. Their mission is complete. A remnant is still around to take us until the very last day, until the end of time, but that door is closing. The 1260 has been fulfilled.

"Well, how are you going to justify verse 6, verse 7, and the bodies that lie in the streets?" Wait until I get there. I believe you will be surprisingly enlightened. But I think I laid down enough for you now as we understand what these verses mean. I am telling you, folks, as we proceed in the rest of this chapter, you will find it doesn't mean what you have been led to believe. That is Christian Science Fiction. I will stay with the Word of God and what proves itself over and over again.

The Two Witnesses Part 1

1. Who do the two olive trees and the two candlesticks represent?
2. Why do popular prophecy teachers mistakenly think the two witnesses are Moses, Elijah, or Enoch?
3. Martyr is typically understood as one who dies for their faith in Jesus, but what are the four actual identifying marks of a martyr?
4. What does it mean to be clothed in sackcloth?
5. Chronologically list the six steps to determining the meaning of figurative language in scripture.
6. What time frame did the two witness cover, from what date to what date?
7. Whom was the Gentile Church grafted into?
8. Where was the first mosque in America established?
9. What did the two witnesses accomplish?
10. What formula was used to determine the time period of the two witnesses?

Chapter 2

The Two Witnesses Part 2

In the last message, we saw that the Word of God defined the two witnesses (*martus*) as the Jewish Church and the Gentile Church. They spread the knowledge and information to reveal the path and The Way of who all should follow now, and that was a new master, their savior Jesus Christ. Both were two representations of God's promise that there would be these two witnesses during a particular time, and they suffered dearly for their faith. We went to Revelation 11:3, which says, *"I will give unto my two witnesses* that *they* may *prophesy, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth."* From there, using the *day equals a year* principle, we understood that the 1260 days covered the time period between 688 AD and 1948 AD. Additionally, I took us to the Book of Romans and touched on the grafting in of the Gentile Church that took place.

"Well, you said 1948. Does that mean the church no longer exists?"

No, it still exists. The Jews are in Israel, and there's still a church. But, I also pointed out that since 1948 the decay of the Church has taken place. You see it all around you. The Church isn't about denying yourself, taking up the cross, and following Jesus anymore. The Church is about catering to you, making you feel good, and making a better "you," preaching messages that make you feel good and does nothing to increase your faith unless you think your faith is being increased because you have some hope and some prosperity that you might be receiving down the line – which is a false message. No. The Church is in decay. Now there is still a remnant of out-called ones in both groups of the Jews and the Church.

"What do you mean by Jewish Church?"

We wouldn't even have a Gentile Church without a converted Jewish Church. Think about it. I'm not talking about a traditional Jewish Temple type of church. I'm talking about the Apostles (e.g., Paul, Peter, James, John), all the Apostles, the disciples, and other apostles that branched from that group, the Jewish Church, the ones with Jesus Christ now as their Master. That is who they are following. They took that message to the gentile world, specifically, Paul being their champion of it. Then the gentile world expanded from that point, and many converted in a short period of time. But then it came to a point at about the fourth and fifth centuries where preaching was dead. If something didn't come on the scene drastically, Christianity would have died. By the third century, it became corrupt. By the time Constantine came around and tried to unify the state and the Church when the Catholic Church started to take its power and root itself as an authority, not just in religious matters but also political matters and solidify the state and Church unification, we went into the Dark Ages. And if that wasn't enough, the 7th Beast raised its head

(which I will get to). Until I pointed it out to you, most of you had never heard of Charles Martel and the battle in 732 AD that pushed back the 7th Beast, which would be the 8th, which has already started to rear its head, by the way (and I will cover that). The bottom line is, when 688 AD came around, and the Dome of the Rock building began—(the *abomination that maketh desolate*, that denies the deity of Jesus Christ, and insults the Holy Spirit; that God does not have a begotten Son, and there is no such thing as the Holy Spirit)—the abomination was set, and its twin brother the al-Asqa Mosque next to it was the final straw (so-to-speak) that broke the camel's back. In this case, God said enough is enough. And He sent forth two witnesses to hold back that 7th Beast, the Islamic Empire (and the Papal church, in my opinion), to the point where eventually the Word would take root. Men of God would come on the scene, which they did, which led us to the Reformation period, way before Martin Luther. But that was the turning point of not looking back, when Martin Luther also decided that enough was enough, and he pinned his '95 Thesis on the church door in Wittenberg. The world was changed overnight**.** We saw an explosion just a few hundred years later of Christianity worldwide. And the two witnesses spread that message. Then the time was at the point where things would have to conclude because the 1260 years that God's Word declared in verse three, not days but years, were finished. Now Israel and the Jews were back in the nation of Israel that was established in 1948 overnight. The Two Witnesses commission was finished. You can stamp that one completed. And now the End Time that Daniel spoke of in Chapter 12, at the end of that chapter, finally arrived back in 1948. The last generation time clock would start ticking when the holy city of Jerusalem would be back under Jewish control in 1967—not 1948—but 1967.

The decay of the church can also be measured by the fact of how ill-informed Christians are. While I have not covered the Inquisition yet, most of you don't even know the history of it. It started in France, and the *then* Pope decided to spread it east, west, north, and south. Why? Because hundreds of thousands of Jews were being converted. And the Spanish Inquisition, probably the most horrific part of the Inquisition in that period, came about because they thought the Jews and the new Christians, the *Convermos* as they were called back then, should not be intermingling because the Jews would just take them back into their traditions and not give up their Jewish traditions and somehow corrupt the Christian way when it already was corrupt. Just look at the papal history before the Inquisition.

So, my point has been that you have to know history to have any idea of what God's Word has to say about these last days. If you don't, you are going to be lost. Unfortunately, I can't cover all these specific areas of history in this series, or else we wouldn't get far into it at all. I'm trying to cover the important messages in the book of Revelation and Daniel (and a few other books) in this first go-around of the Last Days series. Then we will go back and deal with the specifics in more detail in the future. But I want to cover as much as I can quickly in a general sense so you have a feel and more of a grip and not some idea that the book of Revelation can never be understood because it is so far out there.

Now I covered all those things in the last message. Remembering who the candlesticks and olive branches were, we will pick up in Revelation 11:5.

"And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies."

From popular prophecy teaching, we have witnesses blowing fire out of their mouths, for instance, in the book of Revelation 11:5, when it doesn't say that at all the way prophecy teachers teach it. I am sorry; we don't have Enoch and Elijah, or Moses and Elijah breathing fire out of their mouth, or like a blow torch,

having fire coming out of their mouth to protect them in case anyone wants to harm them. And you wonder why Christianity is mocked? We've had fools behind pulpits for way too long preaching stupidity, and it is time to understand what the rightly divided Word of God says.

"And if any man will hurt them." Hurt who? The Two Witnesses. And believe me, the two witnesses went through some persecution, some testing times, and some times that if God's hand wasn't on it, you wouldn't be able to see how they would make it through. Looking back, we can. But if you were living in that time, you probably many times over would say, "Well, this is it. This is it. So, this can't be the two witnesses." But God came through throughout history. It's a shame I can't spend more time detailing all the history from 688 AD to 1948 AD, but hopefully, in the future, I will be able to pinpoint certain key dates that show God's hand in history. And when He said there would be two witnesses, the Gentile Church, and the Jewish Church, lo and behold, there were two witnesses, the Gentile Church and the Jewish Church. And the Jewish Church and the Gentile Church, the *true* Church, came under attack not only through and by the Islamic Empire but also Christianity; the corrupted version of it also decided to attack the true Church, both branches.

Most of you don't even realize or understand what the Inquisition was. It was an attack on Christianity, on the new Christians of that period by the old Christians. They didn't want the Jews converted – even though hundreds of thousands did. And the new converts of Christianity who were converting the Jews to Christianity by telling them about Jesus and what He did for them were also upsetting the old Christians over it, and the old Christians wanted that to end. So they devised a scheme saying, "Well, they might be Jewish Christians now, but they are still practicing their old religious rituals. Therefore…" That is like *the pot calling the kettle black* when the ones accusing the Jews were practicing Babylonian traditions, "mystery religions" as they were called, adopting their traditions, oracles, and idols, and calling it Christianity, straight from Rome. Talk about *the pot calling the kettle black*. The Catholic Church didn't want their little operation interrupted, and they didn't like the numbers being converted. So hundreds of thousands of Jews, Christians, and newly converted Christians said, "You know what? They are our fellow brother, and we will associate with them whether you like it or not," and they paid a dear price for it.

Those of you who have never done studies on the Inquisition, both the Spanish and the Portuguese, the French, and what came out of Rome, you need to do it because the Inquisition didn't stop in Europe. It moved to South America. It moved all the way to India. Demonic forces were trying to put a stop to what (even though it was almost dead) the two witnesses, the two true churches, were accomplishing to revive Christianity. *True* Christianity was to the point where it was starting once again, as it did in the New Testament days, to take root, changing people to now having genuine servants of Jesus Christ willing to even sacrifice their lives if necessary to get the Word out to others just like that New Testament church. Study the Inquisition. You need to. You need to understand it and incorporate that into this teaching, realizing two forces were trying to kill the Church: the old traditional church itself, trying to kill off the new converted Christians, and also the Islamic Empire. It was all happening simultaneously, demonic forces coming from every angle to shut up the two witnesses because they knew what it would produce. Well, they weren't successful. Why? Because God's hand is on history. God's hand is on His people; if He said He would do something, He would. There are plenty of promises that they would get through it, and His Word is true.

Revelation 11:5, *"And if any man will hurt them,"* literally if any man will do them wrong or act unjustly towards these two witnesses (the Jewish witnesses and also the Gentile witnesses), *"fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies; and if any man hurt them, he must in this manner be killed."*

Of course, all the Christian Science Fiction end-time doctrines have fire-breathing prophets (either Elijah and Moses, Moses and Enoch, or one of the three duo-combinations). If anybody even tries to hurt them or kill them, they would, like a flame thrower, blow fire out of their mouth. And like I said earlier, that is all fine and dandy. I mean, you've seen movies where they have these flame throwers. They go (I guess) about 50 feet or so, but what about a bullet that can go 300 feet? How are you going to stop that with flames? If you really think about it, Christianity has made it look stupid, which is why it is mocked. "Well, there must be something special about that fire"—that is how they justify it. Well, that might be good enough for you, but God's Word has been deep up to this point. Why would it be shallow now? I never accepted that as a reason why I shouldn't question what this verse means. And, of course, I spent 30-plus years trying to figure it out, not accepting traditional teaching. And when I discovered years ago where most preachers got their information from and that end-time doctrines were, from the start, contrived, I took a second look.

"And if any man will hurt them (to do them wrong or act unjustly)*, fire proceedeth out of their mouth."* Fire proceedeth out of their mouth; what is this fire? Well, I will tell you what it is. *"and devoureth their enemies."* Usually, you see the word for *fire* and *devour* used throughout Scripture hand-in-hand, and there is a reason why. *"and if any man hurt them, he must in this manner be killed."* Let's just start with the *fire* first. Go to Jeremiah. This is nothing more than the Word of God that is coming out of their mouth. *Fire* is the Word of God here.

"Well, how can you justify that?"

We'll start in the Old Testament and work back.

Jeremiah 5:14 *"Wherefore thus saith the LORD GOD of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words,"* Whose words? God's words, *"...in thy mouth fire and this people wood, and it shall devour them."* Keep your finger or marker there in Jeremiah 5 and return to Revelation 11:5, *"And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth* (or eats up)*."* The word in Greek is usually used in combination with *wood*. The fire would eat up the wood literally. You see it in Greek combinations, especially in Classical Greek.

Verse 14 (back in Jeremiah five), *"Wherefore thus saith the LORD GOD of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire and this people wood, and it shall devour them."* Here the "wood" would be the enemies in Revelation 11:5. *"if any man would hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth."*

Okay. We can see that in Jeremiah 14. Let's see if we can find it anywhere else. Let's just start with Jeremiah 23:29. *"Is not my word like as a fire?"* There again, *fire* and *word*; whose word? God's Word. *"saith the LORD; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?"* Here you have *fire* and the Word of God in combination. In Jeremiah 5, we had the Word of God in Jeremiah's mouth as a fire coming out. If Jeremiah can have that happen to him, why not the two witnesses in Revelation 11:5? *"And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth."* What kind of fire? The *fire* that brings judgment through the Word of God because they will not change. They will always be against God and His ways. They will always deny

the Lord Jesus Christ, who He was, and what He did for us. And because of that, they will be eaten up by the fire, by the Word of God, and they will have to one day be accountable. On that judgment day, they will be told, "That direction is the Lake of Fire. *You* chose that direction. Start marching."

Okay, that was Old Testament references. Now let's go to the New Testament in the Book of Hebrews. You're going to see (probably already have) how silly prophecy teachers make themselves out to be and how gullible Christians are to think there will be some fire-breathing prophets, witnesses that will keep anything at bay with their flame-torch breath. Keeping the concept of fire still in mind, let's start with Hebrews 1:7.

"And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire." Circle *a flame of fire*. Ministers, there is *leitourgous* or *leitourgos* in Greek. It means "a minister of holy things." The word is a derivative of *ergon*. Now you have heard me over and over say what *ergon* means. It usually has two definitions. Most translations, King James and others have defined it as "works," works that somehow you accomplish when the word literally means *the employment of something*. That is why there is so much confusion. If viewed in the secular sense, like a job out in the world, it's your employment in those activities. In the biblical world or in a spiritual sense, it is *the employment of the Word of God.* Here, *leitourgous* or *leitourgos* is a derivative of the word *ergon* in Greek. It's a derivative of *ergon* but also *laos*. *Laos* is a selected group of people. So here it says, *"And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers"* who are employed or are involved in the employment of the Word of God, not just as a job but as a commission, as a great commission because they are a servant of Jesus Christ. They are employed, and the Word that they are employing is like a flame of fire. They are a selected group of people, and I've been telling you that the two witnesses are the Jewish Church and the Gentile Church. You're only familiar with the Gentile Church because that is what the New Testament speaks of most of the time. But in the book of Revelation, there is more clarity. There are two churches. Paul knew it, and that's why he spent time on it and time in the book of Romans about how certain things had to be grafted onto the wild olive branch. But anyway, here, His ministers are employing the Word of God to the ones that need to hear it and the ones that will understand that they need to hear it. And the Word will be like a flame of fire. Now *a flame of fire* can have two purposes: to turn you on to what you have been missing, redemption, or, to turn you off, condemnation. It's that simple, folks. Either it leads to redemption or condemnation. The choice is always up to us. That's the free will part that God has given us. Only a very few throughout history had no choice (Jeremiah being one of them).

So here we have the use of the words and what they are derivative of. But back to Revelation chapter 11, we have *a flame of fire*, *"And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth,"* a flame of fire. We have a definition in Jeremiah. That is the Word of God. Here we have the same definition because *"and his ministers a flame of fire,"* the Word of God being proclaimed that will turn on some and turn off others.

Let's continue with Hebrews 10:27, *"But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. He that despised Moses' law dies without mercy under two or three witnesses: Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, the Lord shall judge his people. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God."*

That is why it's a flame of fire. That's why its representatives are a fire because it brings judgment for the ones that will not understand and refuse to understand what Christ did for them. And it will be proclaimed and received someday as a fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversary whether they realize it at first or eventually when they see it happening someday when they have to be accountable at The White Throne Judgment. The Word will either convict you and have the Holy Spirit fall on you like a fire, like a flame to ignite you with a burning passion for following God, or devouring like it devours the wood and literally eats it up. When it is done, it will not exist any longer. Either you are living, or you are dying.

"In the physical sense, aren't we all dying?" Yes, in these bodies. But every year that goes by, I am getting closer to living forever in a new body, and so are you who follow Christ. But judgment and condemnation are on those who do not have this. The ones in Christ are not condemned. That is what the letter to the Romans that Paul wrote said. "There is no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus." But for the ones that are not, there is condemnation and judgment. And His Word will be like a flaming fire to judge and condemn. That's what the two witnesses did. They brought the "either/or" message: Either you will convert and be saved under grace and live your life of faith with God being the Master now in Christ, or you will live condemned and eventually eternally die without dying, but suffering. The choice has always been ours. Either we receive it, or we reject it.

Now, *"if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth,"* that fire is the flaming Word of God. We see it once again in the New Testament, in Hebrews 12:29, *"For our God is a consuming fire."*

Let's go to I Peter. Now maybe this time, it will give you further clarification of how powerful a scripture this is. I Peter 1:7, *"That the trial"*—and I told you there, circle the word *trial*, it is the testing of your faith by afflictions. Sorry, you won't have your faith tested unless affliction is involved with it. *"That the trial of your faith* [by affliction], *being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried* [or literally, tested] *with fire."* Now write in "tested with the Word of God." God's Word will put you in tests of faith, usually allowing you to go through affliction to see if you will have the *so-be-it* faith and go beyond the *pistis* and say no matter what, "So be it! Amen! I will trust and have confidence in God and Christ Jesus no matter what." *"That the trial* [the testing] *of your faith* [by afflictions], *being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire* [or tried with the Word of the Lord], *might be found unto praise and honor and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:"* There you have it once again, *fire*.

By the way, it's the same word used in Revelation. Once again, it's not some supernatural fire proceeding out of someone's mouth to blow torch you if you try to hurt them. No! It's the Word of God that either brings life or death. And for the ones against these two witnesses, it brings death. *And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth."* The Word of God is their defense and their offense. It gives eternal life or eternal death. That was I Peter 1:7.

Finally, Romans 12:17, *"Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men."* I like how Paul put it there, "*if* it be possible." Boy! I have been in more "if it is possible" moments in my life than "possible." I am sure you can identify. So that's kind of encouraging. At least he gave us an option there. *"If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord."* God will get the vengeance, in other words. Quit

worrying about it. Quit losing sleep over it. Just keep moving forward. *"Therefore, if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire* (circle that word *fire*) *on his head.*"

Now if I had a nickel for every time I read that if somebody does you wrong, give them a glass of water or a piece of bread to eat to show them that no matter what they do to you, you are not going to take revenge on them with the attitude of, "Oh, how wonderful, how glorious, how peaceful, Amen." Is that what this scripture is saying? Is that what you have been led to believe? Is that what you read for yourself? If the answer is 'yes' to any of those questions, then you have it wrong. *"Therefore, if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.*" And, of course, the keyword there is *heap*. "Why are you saying that?" In Greek, it literally means: to load one with the consciousness of his sinful nature. How will you do that by giving a piece of bread or a glass of water? Do you think the conscience of most people will be loaded down about their sinful nature and their treatment of you? In today's world, they would call you a *sucker*. Think about it, folks. Once again, preachers make Scripture look super spiritual to highlight man and his ego and how good he is, to show off his good nature no matter what anybody does to him. Even Jesus, when unjustly slapped in the face or struck in the face, asked that soldier, "Why are you doing that to me?" *"Therefore, if thine enemy hunger, feed him;"* Feed him with what? What we have been told throughout Scripture, the Word of God. Only God's Word can make them not thirst. "*For in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head."* Hopefully, you would overload their conscience of their sinful nature to recognize that going against the message you represent is really going against (just as the witnesses did) the Word of God you are representing in your life. *"Therefore, if thine enemy hunger, feed him;"* feed him with the Word of God, **"***if he thirst, give him drink."* Only the Word of God can provide food for the hungry and living waters for the thirsty. You see that in the Gospel records. "*Give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap,"* or load one with the consciousness of his sinful nature with the hope that he recognizes that he also needs to have redemption and claim with us daily "Thank God we are sinners saved by grace and get to start all over." [vs. 21] *"Be not overcome with evil, but overcome evil with good."* Not good works by giving a piece of bread or a cup for drink. That's not what the Greek says. BY THE TRUTH. "Well, what is the truth?" God's Word. That is the ultimate truth. That is the ultimate food and drink. That food and drink will overload their consciousness of their sinful nature, with the hope that Word changes them, like *"coals of fire on his head."* Hot to touch, but ready to save. Once again, fire represents redemption through the Word of God or damnation, redemption, or condemnation. It has never changed! Christian Science Fiction prophecy teachers are the ones that change it to try and fit their Christian Science Fiction story. Scripture has never changed.

The bottom line is if you are going to hurt them, do them wrong, or act unjustly toward them, you will pay the price. You are going to pay the price of damnation, and you will pay it in the lake of fire with everyone else. That's what that verse means. This isn't some superhero fire-breathing preacher or prophet. The Word of God proceeds out of the two witnesses, the Jewish Church and the Gentile Church, and it will devour their enemies. They won't necessarily see it in their time, and all of them didn't, but they will definitely see it as it's unfolding throughout eternity, and their enemies will be devoured and will die because they deserve death. Sorry, that's not me talking; that is Scripture preaching it. Let's move forward.

"These have power to shut heaven"—Oh! Here comes the Elijah and Moses deal again (or in this case, Elijah)—*"that it rain not in the days of their prophecy."* "Oh! Well, you must be talking about 'rain' in the

way we experience rain. Here comes a storm. It's starting to pour. I'm getting wet. Get your umbrellas, get your raincoats, and take cover because the rain is coming because these two witnesses know how to make it rain. " That's not what it means there. *"These have power to shut heaven that it not rain in the days of their prophecy."* I wish I had you in front of me because I am sure, if not all of you, just about all of you would raise your hand that you thought these two prophets had the ability to stop the rain from falling from the sky in the way you perceived it and the way you have been taught. Be honest. Furthermore, in Greek, the word that is used here for *rain* doesn't always mean showers. You see this in the book of Acts. It does not always mean showers. Well, what does it mean? Go to verse six. *"These have power."* First of all, that kind of *power* there really translates to *authority*, not some superhuman being power. *"These have* the authority,*"* the authority has been given to them, *"to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy."* We already know the *"days of their prophecy"* is 1260 years, 688AD to 1948AD. So during that time period, by the way, you didn't see any prophets. "Well, it is the future. That is a seven-year period." No, it's not. It's the period I told you it was. *"They have authority to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy."*

To truly understand this verse, we have to make the trek again from the New Testament to the Old Testament. Go to the book of Isaiah 5:1. This is the parable of the vineyard. *"Now will I sing to my well-beloved a song, of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill: And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made out a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes"*; and what did it bring forth? *"and it brought forth wild grapes."* Some translations have it as "poisoned berries." *"And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard. What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?"* What God is saying to Israel and Judah, and Jerusalem and Judah is: What have I not promised you? What have I not delivered? And why do you keep bringing forth the poisonous berries when you should bring forth the choicest fruit? (Verse 5) *"And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down: And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it. For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry."*

First of all, outside of just a very short period of time (we know because we have records of it for the most part, at least for the last 2000 years), there were no long periods of drought. There were droughts, but not long periods. Surely the rain did not stop (and don't tell me it is some future period here). The rain didn't stop from whatever point Isaiah was talking about to the now. That surely would have been noticed. But what is being said here? *"I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it."* Now, keep a marker on Isaiah 5 and go to Amos 8:11. *"Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water..."* AHA! Not a famine of bread. So there will be enough water to grow the necessary elements to produce bread. There's a clue. *"Nor a thirst for water."* Why? Because you will have plenty to drink. So what kind of famine is being spoken of here in Amos 8:11? *"I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD."*

Remember I told you that *rain* does not necessarily always (as translated from the Greek word used in the book of Revelation) mean *showers*. But you have been led to believe that is what that means there!

That's false. We have in Isaiah 5:6, *"But there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it."* I did some research on just about everything I could get my hands on. I found only one that actually caught the meaning of what "the clouds" mean in that verse in Isaiah 5:6. He writes:

> ***"I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon them; but 'the clouds'"*—you mine as well circle it in your bible—"*by 'the clouds' is meant the Apostles of Christ."** **Now he is partially right, but he did not complete it.** ***"By 'the clouds' is meant the Apostles of Christ who were full of the doctrines of grace from whom they dropped as rain upon the mown grass; these, when the Jews contradicted and blasphemed the gospel and judged themselves unworthy of it, were commended by Christ to turn from them and go to the Gentiles. In the Targum it reads, 'And I will command the prophets that they do not prophesy upon them prophecy.'"***

So, at least, he points it to the Apostles, where they would leave Jerusalem. Jerusalem died, folks, and it was destroyed shortly after that. Even though there were pockets and remnants of both Christians and Jews all the way up to 688 AD sacrificing and practicing their traditions and beliefs on the Temple Mount, they were kicked out in 688 AD, and they went into the nations the second time as the two witnesses which started the commission of the last two witnesses; in this case, the Jewish Church, the Jewish Christians, and the Gentile Christians. *"I will also command the clouds"*—there he says apostles and apostles are part of the church. So I really can't argue against that, but I want to add, *"I will also command the witnesses that they rain no rain upon it."* Upon what? Jerusalem.

Nowhere in the book of Revelation does it say that these last two witnesses were preaching the Word of God in the city of Jerusalem. *"These have power to shut heaven that it rain not."* What kind of rain? The Word of God (once again), *"in the days of their prophecy."* And that's what happened. Why? Because in Amos 8:11 it says there was going to be a famine and not a famine of food or thirst, but a famine *of hearing the words of the LORD.* And the words of the Lord were dead. "Well, what about the Crusades?" Like I said last time, just wait until I get to that and point out their error in Scripture and where they are placed. And they are in the Book of Revelation. That's why I say, know your history. That was Amos.

Now we understand what 'the clouds' mean and at least one source recognizes that it's the apostles in the future 'that they rain no rain upon it,' the city of Jerusalem. In other words, they will not receive words of everlasting life until their commission is done. Afterward, Israel was allowed another opportunity to go back (which they were) because the two witnesses that were to go to the world and preach the Gospel finished their commission in 1948. Their commission was finished. That doesn't mean the message isn't being preached any longer, but it signifies what they had to establish through the most horrific times of the Christian message. They suffered horrifically for keeping the message alive, yet, they finished the course. Their commission was complete. Now the Church of the Last Days, the remnant of the out-called ones at the *end of time*, which Daniel declared as *a set time,* has begun. And only remnants in the decaying church of both churches are left. Now, where are those? I will get to those, but not yet.

The following parable has a lot of significance because Jesus uses this parable in His gospels to clarify something else further. You will miss the idea if you read through the gospels quickly and do not understand how these intermingle.

This is Jesus speaking in Matthew 21:33. *"Here another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country:"* Doesn't this sound like Isaiah 5? *"And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it. And the husbandmen* [in this case, He is speaking of the nation of Israel here and the Jews] *took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another* [3 servants]. *Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise."* Who are all these servants? That's not for this series, but I will, God willing, get to that someday. *"But last of all he sent unto them his son,"* Christ is speaking of himself now, *"saying, They will reverence my son* [God speaking]. *But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let's kill him, and let's seize on his inheritance. And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him."*–which they did; they hung him on a cross. *"And when the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen? They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their season. Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner* [speaking of himself once again]*; this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvelous in our eyes?"* Verse 43; I read you that whole story to get to this verse, *"Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you* [He's speaking of Israel now]*, and given to a nation."* Now everybody thinks, Ah, that is the Gentiles *"bringing forth the fruits thereof,"* meaning they will carry the Gospel message. That is right, but it is not complete. (And I do not know if you remember I told you to memorize your gospels inside and out a few years ago. Quit reading all the garbage that is on bookshelves. Memorize the gospels inside and out and how they intermingle with each other.)

"Well, why do you say verse 43 is such an important point?" Because here it says, *"and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof."* Now, everybody assumes that's the Gentile nations. When we look at the book of Mark, which has the same story, there is something unique about it. It is the same story, but it concludes differently. Mark 12:9, *"What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do?"* Once again, it is the same story. *"He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto* [Who?—not the nation; unto…] *others." Unto others*; circle that word "others." Who are the others? He will give it to the two witnesses, the two churches, the two olive branches, the two candlesticks, the Gentile Church, and the converted Jews of the Jewish Church. I am sorry; there are two. There is not only one, or else Scripture is lying.

"Well, can you confirm that anywhere else?"

Luke 20:15 is the same story again: "*So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them? He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to* [not to the nations as in the gentile nation alone, but to] *others."* And I sit here now and tell you (because Jesus knew what was going to happen) the *others* are those two witnesses who represent two churches, which represents the two olive trees, which represents the two candlesticks—the two churches, all of Israel; not just the Ten Tribes that migrated to the gentile nations and became one with them (God knows who they are), but also Judah who was dispersed in 688 AD and chased out by the Islamic Empire where they could no longer dwell in Israel. They were dispersed among the nations because Christ said this would happen. The "nation" in Matthew, the "others" in Mark, and the "others" in Luke are the two witnesses that had to be dispersed. The Gentile Church was already there, but it was dying. God had to revive it. And he did! That's why He spent so much time on the Seven Churches. One of those churches

in the Seven Churches represented this time period, a dead end of the church—which He revived, which He got back on track, which they had to pay a terrible price for their witnessing; but it marched on, it moved forward. The two witnesses carried out and fulfilled their commission all the way through history, all the way to 1948 AD.

"Okay, I will accept that, but what about the rest of the verse?"

What about the rest of the verse? They *"have power to shut heaven that it rain not in the days of their prophecy."* The Word of God would not be distributed in Israel or Jerusalem, and they would (even though they are not starving or thirsting) not hear what gives the bread of life and living waters (as I went to scriptures in the New Testament earlier). They would be in famine. They would be in a drought because of no rain from heaven, no Word from heaven, and none of God's Word dwelling in the Holy City or the nation.

Okay. *"These have the* authority *to shut heaven that it rain not in the days of their prophecy and have power* [There again, the same word "authority"] *over waters to turn them to blood, and smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will."* "Oh! That sounds like Moses." So the scoffers are saying, "How are you going to explain that one away?" I don't have to. Scripture does it for me. The blind will stay blind, and the ones that see the light will see the light. The ones that live their life with a voided emptiness are the ones that will still live in the silly traditions that man is creating. And the ones that will bring forth the Gospel record and the book of Revelation to the forefront will have true understanding, and this will no longer be such a mystery.

But what does turning water into blood mean? Well, *water* is defined for us. And in fact, even the simplest Greek definition dictionaries, most of them will include at the end that *water* sometimes means *people*. Not water as in water you drink, what flows from a stream, what sits out in the ocean, no, not those kinds of waters, but *water* that represents people or groups of people. "Well, how can you justify that?" Like I told you, when you have a definition in the book, chapter, or surrounding verses that you can use to define what God's Word is saying, then why not go to it? So, let's go to it.

Revelation 17:1 *"And there came one of the seven angels..."* Remember, we started in the book of Revelation with seven angels and the seven candlesticks. *"And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:"* "Well, that doesn't really explain anything." That's right. That's why you need to go to verse 15 to understand what verse 1's definition is for *waters*. Rev. 17:15, *"And he saith unto me, the waters which thou sawest* (earlier in the chapter)*, where the whore sitteth, are* [Are what?] *peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues."* We have a definition. We now understand that the *waters* that this book of Revelation is speaking of (as far as the verses in the book of Revelation are concerned) and is defining for us so that we may come to an understanding is *peoples*.

"What are you talking about? How can you put that together? "

"And have authority *over* peoples or nations or multitudes or groups of peoples *to turn them to blood."* That means, literally, to turn to bloodshed, not to turn water into blood as Moses did as one of the plagues. No! "Well, it says plagues afterward." Because there are angels, and they have an assignment concerning the plagues, which I haven't gotten to yet. *"To turn them to blood."* To turn who? The people they have

authority over that have rejected the message. Remember what Jesus said, what you bind in heaven shall also be bound on earth. Remember those verses in the Gospel record?

The last time, incidentally, you see "to turn" used in scripture in the New Testament is in the book of Acts. It is used sparingly; I think it's like 15 or 16 times, give or take a few in either direction, but usually, it means a turning, like when somebody turns around when somebody is speaking to them. But in the book of Acts, we see it used three times.

- Acts 7:39 *"To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them* [speaking of the children of Israel back in Moses' day], *and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt."*

They were saved from their bondage, but once the trip got tough, they wanted to return and go to Egypt.

- Acts 7:42 *"Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven."* God gave up on them. They were not going to worship God. *"as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?"*

- Acts 13:46 *"Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo we turn to the Gentiles."*

When you reject it, then we turn to the Gentiles. We have the children of Israel turning from God and returning to the bondage of sin. We have Paul saying you turned against God, so we are turning to the Gentiles when he is speaking of the Pharisees, the Sadducees, and the rich establishment of Israel.

Here, *"and have* authority *over* the group of people (if you want to write that in your notes here by *waters*), or nations or a multitude of people." But it's *peoples* we are talking about because the book of Revelation gave us the definition. *"to turn them to bloodshed and to smite the earth with all plagues,"* which has been done, and I will get to it in its proper time, *"as often as they will."* And it did happen, and I will prove that.

So, what is it saying? These have the authority to shut the Word of God from coming down from heaven where it will create a famine and a thirst, not for food and water, but for the words of the living God (which it did), and have the authority over the multitudes of people to turn them to bloodshed. What happens when you deny the message (it happened to the church; it happened to other kingdoms that attacked the church)? Bloodshed. Because they tried to eliminate the witnesses, in this case, the two witnesses declaring and rightly dividing the Word of God that brings life, not death. But when you reject it over and over again, there is only one thing that's going to happen. Blood is going to be shed, and it is going to be the ones, the adversaries, the enemies, the ones that reject the message of the true Gospel of Jesus Christ: that we are saved by grace, we are all sinners, and Christ in his redeeming graciousness to us redeemed us from eternal death. That is why we thank Him when we go to the table of the Lord for what He has done for us to save our miserable souls, not just now but throughout eternity.

That is why I don't want you to tell me you are not special. Don't tell me you are not precious if you are living a life of faith. You might not think you are, but don't insult Christ, who died for you, because God sees you as special! God sees you as precious through Christ! I might think I am worthless, but if I stay in that attitude and frame of mind, I'm insulting my Lord Jesus Christ because I know He paid the

price because He thought I was. And if He thought I was, why should I think any different? You are called, you are chosen, you are special people, and you are a peculiar people. Why? Because he has chosen you.

For the ones who reject the message, life will always lead to bloodshed. And the blood they want to see flowing is not their own. It's the ones they consider a violation of their conscience because it brings their sinful nature up in front for them to see as they are exposed to it through the Word of God. They will have a choice of accepting it or rejecting it. That's the purpose of the two witnesses, to bring you to life or death, to bring redemption or condemnation. That's what the witnesses of the Church had to do through the toughest times of the Church when it was almost dead. God brought it back to life. He saw it through its roughest years. The church stayed true to its mission and message, and we got to the point where God is now setting up the end of time (the date was 1948). There are still remnants in both churches still proclaiming the Word of God, but they are few and far between because the Church is in a state of decay, as I said in the last message.

That is what these scriptures are saying! These are not some super spiritual superheroes that breathe fire and stop water from pouring from the clouds. Scripture has never said that up to this point. But Scripture has made it quite clear how we get to this point, starting with Isaiah, starting with Jeremiah, and marching all the way through Old and New Testament to the verses here, which I outlined.

Now, I want to finish in 1 John 5:1, *"Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him. By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments."* In this case, Christ's commandments. What are they? To abide in Him, John 15. Don't separate yourself from Him. He's the one that nourishes your branch. You've got to be connected to The Vine and love one another. Not some superficial *phileo* love in the Greek, but a love, *agapao* love, that says I will want to do everything I can to get the Word of God to you so that it can change your life also. There's no better demonstration (outside giving your life for someone for that message to be preached) than being part of a ministry, a commission that gets the job done!

"For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous." And they aren't grievous. We only make it grievous because we become lazy Christians only thinking about ourselves. I've told you that Christianity is not all about you for many years. You've simply been led to believe that is all your relationship with Christ is about. It is first and foremost because you are disconnected without that. So you have to keep that. But once you recognize that and establish that, and you don't want to see that severed, you have to move on to what He has called you to do in the capacity He has called you to do it in. That is basic Christianity. Anything else is another Gospel, another Jesus, and a false doctrine!

"For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that faitheth [literally] *that Jesus is the Son of God? This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood."*

Some people think that because water came first after Christ was speared, then blood followed, that is what it is referencing here. No. That's not what it's referencing at all. First, He was baptized. Then He shed His blood. That is what is meant here. He was baptized in water to fulfill all scripture, and then He

died obviously on the Cross. And before He even got to the Cross, His blood was being shed. And when He got to the Cross, obviously enough blood was shed to lose His life.

"This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth. For there are three that bear record in the heaven…" So there is a witnessing happening even in heaven, *"the Father, the Word"*—the *Word* there is *logos*, meaning the spoken Word and the spoken Word is Jesus Christ—*"and the Holy Ghost."* So we have the Father, Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost; the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; the Trinity once again. *"and these three are one"* Where? Witnessing the record that is in heaven.

And there is something else here. *"And there are three that bear witness in earth."* Now who are they? *"The spirit."* Obviously, the Comforter that Jesus Christ promised would come after He left, and it did. That is the Holy Spirit. That is number one. *"And the water and the blood."* We know it's not only the blood that was presented to the Father, but the blood was a witness here on this earth. No redemption is possible without it. *"And these three agree in one."* Well, who are these three? *"And there are three that bear witness in earth,"* the spirit, which is the Holy Spirit, and the water. Well, if you really think about it, water has not witnessed to anything. Baptismal sessions don't witness to anything. Yes, I'm not against them. If you want to tell the world, "I am a Christian. Yippee!" go right ahead. But I would rather be baptized in the Spirit than in water, and, obviously, baptism in water is not necessary to be saved because you are saved by faith. "Well, it's a testimony to others." Well, you know what? Paul eventually got there, also. He said he would rather testify with the Word of God than anything else.

"There are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water [put there: *peoples* or *a group of people*], *and the blood."* We testify about what the blood has done for us because we have the Spirit in us. Without the Spirit, you aren't going to want to testify about it. You will have no desire for it. The blood bears witness; the Spirit bears witness, through who? Through the people. We find out further if we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater. So, there is going to be a witness of men. In this case, even though it happens now, the witness of men was also the witness of the two churches (the two olive trees and two candlesticks). Even though it is happening now, it happened then. *"If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son. He that believeth* [or faitheth] *on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that* faitheth *not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record* [literally the evidence, the report, the testimony, the witness] *that God gave of his Son."* God has always given a witness to His Son through many different sources. But what the book of Revelation 11:6 refers to is the two churches, the Jewish establishment of it and the Gentile establishment of it; the true Churches, not all the offshoots that developed from those churches, but the true churches that went throughout history. The witnesses here on earth bear witness, and they bear witness through the Holy Spirit, which was implanted in individuals or people or *water*, that recognized what the shed blood of Christ did for them on the Cross.

That is what First John states and all the apostles knew it. They knew what the *fire* was. They knew what the *water* was. John, in my opinion, even knew. Some think he didn't, but he even knew what Revelation 11:6 declared about it. *"These have* authority *to shut heaven, that it rain not,"* or that the Word of God would be void. There would be famine. There would be a thirst for the Word of God, not for food and water. *"In the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters,"* over the people, which would lead those people to shed blood because they wanted to kill the Church off, the true Church, because they rejected it.

So many times you have heard this Word will either bring life or death. Even to the very end, that's what it will declare: either life through the shed blood of Jesus Christ or death through the rejection of it.

Now I covered a lot of territories, and this is one of those messages that you will need to review a few times to gather it all in, to at least take notes on all the scriptures I went to. But I hope you recognize there is a lot more to these verses than super-spiritual superheroes/prophets that could breathe fire and stop rain from falling. I read that some people thought this rain would stop falling throughout the earth. God is specific about where the geographical location is here. He is talking throughout Scripture about Jerusalem and Israel. And it did dry up from 688 AD to 1948. And like I said in the last message, after 1948, drastic events started happening, and the 8th Beast started rearing its head. And we will get to how it has done that and how one-fourth of this world will be deceived (minimum) before it is all said and done and destroyed.

Now great things are coming around the bend for us as Christians if we keep faithing in Him. We might go through tough times and afflictions, but we know the final ending to the story, and that is what we faithe in. It excites me. We are living in a very special time. We can see the last end-of-days unfold like none other that has proceeded before us. All I can say is keep on faithing in Jesus Christ. He provides redemption, not damnation. Well, he provides damnation too, if you reject Him, but if you don't, there is redemption. Keep faithing on that, folks.

The Two Witnesses Part 2

1. What condition has the church been in since 1948?
2. What is and should be the focus of the church?
3. What is meant by the term Jewish Church?
4. Who were the Convernos?
5. What two groups were the true Christians attacked by during the Inquisition?
6. What does fire mean in Revelation 11:5?
7. What scriptures helped us to understand the definition of fire in Revelation 11:5?
8. What is the purpose of a flame of fire?
9. How do we feed and give drink to our enemies?
10. Water in scripture can sometimes be defined as?
11. Shutting heaven that it rain not signifies what type of famine?
12. What does “turn them to blood” mean?

Chapter 3

The Two Witnesses – Enoch Part 1

Who are the two witnesses in the Book of Revelation? Most everyone knows the several theories that eschatologists and people who teach on this matter proclaim them to be. There are three more popular views. Before I move on with these two witnesses and who they are not, below is the summary form so you know.

> ***There are three primary viewpoints on the identity of the two witnesses in Revelation 11:***
>
> ***1) Moses and Elijah; 2) Enoch and Elijah; 3) two unknown believers who God calls to be His witnesses in the end times***

The first view:

> ***Moses and Elijah are seen as possibilities for the two witnesses due to the witnessing power to turn water into blood which Moses is known for and the power to destroy people with fire which Elijah is known for. Also giving strength to this view is the fact that Moses and Elijah appear with Jesus at the transfiguration. [Matthew 17] Further, Jewish tradition expected Moses and Elijah to return in the future.***

Are you going to go by Jewish tradition? Most of them didn't recognize the Messiah the first time He came.

> ***Further, Jewish tradition expected Moses and Elijah to return in the future. Malachi 4 predicted the return of Elijah and the Jews believed that God's promise to raise up a prophet like Moses necessitated His return.***

The second view:

> ***Enoch and Elijah are seen as possibilities for the two witnesses because they are the two individuals whom God has taken to heaven apart from experiencing death.***

Oh really! Come on; be honest with me. Isn't that what you also think? Isn't that what you have been told, that Enoch and Elijah never experienced death? "Well, that is what the Scripture says." Does it? Are you sure?

The fact that neither Enoch or Elijah have experienced death seems to qualify them to experienced death and resurrection as the two-witnesses experience. Proponents of this view claim in Hebrews 9:27, all men die once, disqualifies Moses from being one of the two witnesses as Moses has died once already. However there are several others in the Bible who died twice—e.g., Lazarus, Dorcas, and the daughter of the synagogue ruler—so there is really no reason why Moses should be eliminated on this basis

The third view:

Essentially argues that Revelation chapter 11 does not attach any famous identity to the two witnesses. If their identities were Moses and Elijah, or Enoch and Elijah, why would Scripture be silent about this? **[Good point.]** *God is perfectly capable of taking two "ordinary" believers and enabling them to perform the same signs and wonders that Moses and Elijah did. There is nothing in Revelation 11 that requires us to assume a "famous" identity for the two witnesses.*

There they go off into the Christian Science Fiction.

There is nothing in Revelation 11 that requires us to assume a famous identity for the two witnesses.

I copied source after source. I'm not going to share all of them. I was, but I decided not to. Just one more.

These two tribulation witnesses are literally two personalities who are going to appear in the 70th week of Daniel.

I have taught on this too. No, they aren't.

They are two ancient prophets from the historical Old Testament Israel. They are preparing the way of the second coming of the Messiah who would come as King of kings and Lord of lords.

I guess the Church wasn't good enough to prepare the way for the coming of Messiah. Pretty sad testimony of the Church, wouldn't you think? (That is another subject.)

They are preparing the way of the second coming of the Messiah who would come as King of kings and Lord of lords. In scriptural history of the records only two mortal men escaped death and were translated into heaven.

There's the assumption again that Enoch and Elijah escaped death. "Well, it says that in the scriptures. How can you go against the scriptures?" Good question! And one that should be answered, which I intend to do.

They are wearing sackcloth. They will perform miracles. They will perform ministry of prophesying for God for 1,260 days. They will be killed and die, and their dead bodies will have to lie in the street for three-and-a-half days, but after three-and-a-half days, they will rise again, and before the very eyes of their enemies they ascend into heaven in a cloud.

The prophet Elijah was the second man to be taken into heaven in a natural body (II Kings 2), Enoch being the first. (Genesis 5; Hebrews 11) Both now reside in heaven in their natural mortal bodies.

So according to this view, their bodies weren't changed. Having never died, they reside in heaven in their natural mortal bodies.

> ***However they will die their appointed death on earth as the two witnesses of the future tribulation period. But also Moses could be a candidate because he represented the law of God, but he died! In the Book of Zachariah, chapter 4, there are also two other potential candidates to be two witnesses: Zerubbabel and Joshua (Also men must die to fulfill Hebrews 9:27.) Many of the early Christians, likewise Irenaeus, Tertullian, and others believed that Enoch and Elijah will be the two tribulation witnesses.***

Well whoop-de-do! I can't even begin to tell you how many things they didn't get right, and they were so much closer to the source of truth than we are today in the distance of time.

This is from one of those old-timers:

> ***And I say to you, oh my brethren that they also, Enoch and Elijah, most toward the end of time returned into the world and die in the day maybe of commotion, of terror, and perplexity and affliction, for antichrist will slay four bodies and will pour out their blood like water.***

Hmm, four bodies!

> *So we do not know really for sure who are to be the two witnesses, but someday in God's divine appointed moment of time they will appear in the tribulation period of time. Personally I believe that Elijah is one of the candidates.*

He goes on page after page. I don't want to go on page after page. I've had enough. It's the same ol' same ol' no matter where you turn. These are the Christian science fiction theories preached out there. Everybody says Enoch was translated that he should not see death, and I'm not going to argue with that. That is true. But what kind of death? Most say Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven, the blue, or wherever he went, and he never died. Are you sure? Well, if Enoch was translated, where did he go? Does it mean he was taken immediately to heaven, or does it mean something else?

Get ready to use your Bible and go to John 3. It's a puzzling verse after taking in all the other supposed facts I have presented so far about Enoch and Elijah. I asked; Were they taken to heaven, or does it mean something else? I won't read the other verses surrounding it, but Jesus said in John 3:13, *"And no man* [meaning <u>any</u> man who came from the Adam lineage] *hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, the Son of man which is in heaven."*

Those of you who have heard me teach before know I believe before Jesus' resurrection, paradise/hell was part of that whole underground situation. It was a holding place; they were in a holding pattern. That is why when the rich man died that we read of in the New Testament gospel records, he could see Lazarus across a gulf at Abraham's bosom, Abraham caressing him. He wasn't suffering, but the other person who was in that location was. He mentions that he would go back to his family and let them know, "You need to change your life," basically, "because you don't want to be where I am. It's horrible."

"And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man." So the only possible location where Enoch, Elijah, or both were in (let's just call it) is the underworld heavenly holding place. They sure couldn't have been in heaven, or else what Jesus said here contradicts. Doesn't it? These are Jesus' own words; no man except himself has ascended into heaven. I'm not making this up. Read it for yourself. And how did Jesus know that? Because it is where He came from. He knew the inventory of people up there, and there were none. So where was Enoch? More importantly, did Enoch

die, or what does this 'translated' mean? I know what you are going to do. You will jump over to Hebrews and say that he didn't see death. Wait a minute before you get that far ahead of me, thinking you know what you think you know.

We see Enoch in Genesis 5:22, *"And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years: and Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him."* "Ah ha! See, he didn't die." Really! We will get there. I'm not saying he did or didn't yet. So don't jump ahead of me. All we know here is Enoch was a man who pleased God and walked with God. We know Enoch had to have faith. That is what pleased God because Hebrews 11:6 reads, *"But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe* [or pisteuo] *that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him."* Of course, that verse comes after verse 5, *"By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death..."* "Ah ha, he didn't die." Don't go jumping the gun thinking you know what it says there. *"...and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God."* How did Enoch please God? By trusting and faithing in Him; because, in Hebrews 11, without faith, it is impossible to please God. So we see here in Genesis 6 and in Hebrews 11, Enoch walked with God. By faith, he obeyed God and followed Him in all paths. Do you think anyone could walk with God if they aren't in agreement with the will of God? Think about it.

In Amos, towards the back of the Old Testament, what does it say about walking with God? Amos 3:3, *"Can two walk together, except they be agreed?"* So no one can walk with God unless he is in agreement with what God has for his life. That's the will of God for him or her (whoever he or she is), and we aren't going to walk together with God if we aren't in His will. You aren't going to get in His will unless you start trusting and faithing in Him that He existed in the first place. And He does exist.

So up to this point in Genesis 5, Enoch's the only recorded person who followed the way of God. Granted, there weren't many people in the world at that time, but he was one of the few recorded persons who followed the way of God. It doesn't say he started off following the way of God, does it? If anything, it says it took him about 65 years to learn the way and walk with God. So the question is, how long did Enoch walk with God? Scripture gives us the answer, and I have already read it. It says he walked with God after he begat Methuselah 300 years. So Enoch faithed, trusted, and followed God's way for those 300 years. Remember, Moses put this source together that we read here in Genesis. He doesn't mention anywhere on record that Enoch is still walking with God, does he? Some may reply, "He just didn't know because he isn't here; he is up there in the heavens somewhere." But Jesus says no one has been up there. I have taught before about the death and resurrection of Christ. They were in a holding pattern in the underworld. So something has to give. I think the Scripture makes it pretty clear that Enoch walked with God for 300 years because it says in Genesis 5:22, *"And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years."* So it took about 65 years to learn how to walk with God, then he begat Methuselah and lived an additional 300 years and not one year more.

And why don't we have a record that he is still walking with God? Why? There's a straightforward reason why. Read it in verse 23, *"And all the days* [circle 'all the days'] *of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years."* Not just some of the days, not just a part of the days, not just a few days here and there, but all of the days. If Enoch didn't die, if he was changed into immortality, which some say he wasn't, and if he had continued to walk with God according to what we read here in Scripture, then his days would

have been more than 365 years. The Bible clearly says that 'all his days' were just that many and no more additional days. I want you to look at something that you will find unique here in Chapter 5. The expression 'all the days' isn't just used in verse 23. Let's look at some other places it is used in Genesis 5.

- Verse 4, it isn't 'all the days' but *"And the days of Adam"*
- Verse 5, *"And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died."* Circle 'and all of the days.'
- Verse 8, *"And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died."*
- Verse 11, *"And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died."*
- Verse 14, *"And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died."*
- Verse 17, *"And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years:* [and what happened?] *and he died."*
- Verse 20, *"And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died."*
- Verse 27, *"And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died."*

Do you see a consistent pattern? What happened to all these? Now something occurs in verse 23 when it refers to Enoch. *"And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years: And Enoch walked with God: and he was not: for God took him."* But the consistent pattern 'and all the days' is repeatedly seen in Scripture. I told you that some definitions of what God's Word says can be figured out in Scripture. Look at the chapter if you still can't see it in the verses. If not in the chapter, look at the book. If not in the book, look in the testament. And so forth. Remember that? So let's not complicate things. 'All the days' is used in Chapter 5 time and again, and it always meant that the person lived for a certain length of time and then that person died. So Enoch lived no more than 365 years because 'all the days' of Enoch were 365 years. As he lived only for this certain length of time, we have to assume that he must have died.

"But there are other places in Scripture it says he didn't." I will get to that and straighten that out too, but not yet.

So what about this translation stuff we find in the New Testament? You have to ask yourself: Does it mean he didn't die? Isn't what most people assume, including you, that it means they didn't die? You have to look at what Moses has given us in this chapter. He didn't say that Enoch didn't die, did he? It says here in verse 24, *"And Enoch walked with God."* And what happened? *"And he was not; for God took him."*

Now go to Hebrews 11. Paul records the same event and says he was not found because God had translated him. Isn't that what it says? Let's start at the beginning of verse 5 again *"By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death;* [We will get to the 'not see death' part but not yet.] *and was not found, because God had translated him."* We have the Scripture saying that Enoch was not found because God took him or translated him, but nowhere in Scripture does it say Enoch went to heaven. All it says is he was translated when it says he was not found. I'm not arguing for one minute that Enoch was not translated. Of course, he was translated, but what does the word 'translated' mean? When looking at the original Greek word for *translated*, its primary meaning is: *convey to another place*. Write it in your Bible. For

instance, that same Greek word used here for 'translated' is in Acts 7:16, where Stephen gives his sermon. Starting with verse 15,

"So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers, And were carried over [carried over] *into Shechem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem."*

So the bottom line here is the word isn't 'translated,' but the word is 'carried over' in the King James. That is how they used it there, but it's the same Greek word meaning the same thing. All it means is *convey to another place* or *taken to another place*. After Jacob died, his body was 'carried over.' It was 'transported' or 'translated' (if you want to use the same word) to where he would eventually be buried. That's what Scripture is saying. Not me, Scripture. Jacob was 'transported' or 'translated' to the place of burial. That's why Moses said God took Enoch: God removed Enoch, God translated Enoch, God conveyed Enoch to another place so that he would not be found.

Could it mean that God took and buried Enoch for a reason? What reason? Not uncommon. Go to Deuteronomy 34:6. Moses dies. He didn't get to go into the Promise Land. It says in verse 6, *"And he buried him."* Who is 'he'? The Lord. Let's just back up to verse 5. *"So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD. And he* [the Lord] *buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day."* This is the case today, too, by the way. So it's not uncommon. We read it has happened before in Scripture. God took Moses from the people, after which he died, and God then buried him, and no man knows where his tomb or gravesite is. God does. God removed Moses, translated him, conveyed him to another place, and he was not found either, was he? Once again, nothing new.

So does that mean that Enoch was not made immortal after all? He also was taken away and not found. 'All his days' were 365. That is how long Enoch lived. By the way, compared to how long people were living at that time, he died a young man or 'translated' as a young man by God because God took him.

So do we have another proof? We have more than just one or two 'translates.' The word we find in Hebrews 11 doesn't mean to make someone immortal. Go to Colossians 1:13. Notice something here. This is Paul writing to the Church. *"Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear son."* Here we go! The same word is used a little bit differently now for a different purpose, but the same meaning, *conveying to another place*. *"hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son."* What is the Bible saying here? You could read right through these verses and just miss the wonderful truth that should jump out at you once you put all this together. It's saying Christians, you and I, are already translated. But Christians, ever since this was written, are dying, aren't they? We don't have immortal bodies now. Last time I checked, mine is not immortal, believe me. My physical therapist could testify to that. We are mortal flesh and blood. What it's saying is although we were once part of the darkness of this world, now we're translated. We have been conveyed to another place, removed from the darkness into the light of God's kingdom, but still in our mortal bodies.

That is why I've told you studying the Bible by just going through Greek and Hebrew dictionaries without incorporating all of God's Word to come to an understanding is a huge mistake for the most part. It's a learned process, but never coming to the knowledge of the truth of what God's Word really says.

Enoch is definitely included here in the chapter of faithers in the hall of faith in Hebrews 11 among the faithers who received the good report. By how? By faith, through faith. In fact, in Hebrews 11:39, what does it say? *"And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise."* Unless you have a different translation (probably one Westcott and Hort produced that I wouldn't use anyway), it doesn't say, "And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise except Enoch or Elijah." Is that how your Bible reads? No, it doesn't.

I have told you that how I approach God's Word is like what detectives do when investigating a case. You have to find all the pieces to the puzzle to make the puzzle clear so you know what you are looking for. I have repeatedly said that we are to be biblical detectives to show off God's Word because it can be.

It doesn't read, And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise except Enoch and Elijah. There is no Enoch and Elijah there. It says "all". What promise is this referring to? The hope of eternal life that He would provide, that was promised before the world began. And of course, continuing in the next verse, *"God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect* [or be brought to completion]*."* So we would also be included. Enoch, therefore, is one of 'these all' (so is Elijah, but I will get to that) who have not yet obtained the promise of eternal life when they were living. Even though they were faithers, even though they trusted God, they had to wait until Jesus came because if Jesus didn't come, if Jesus failed along the way from a sinless man to a sinner, there was no hope for anyone, including Enoch, no promise of all the inheritances that we will receive if Jesus didn't make the trip and complete it according to what had to be done.

Enoch and 'these all' listed in this chapter will receive or have received the promise of eternal life because of what Christ did and accomplished. The same is true for us today. If that is the case and if we are going to write 'and these all,' I want you to really look at it first and notice 'these all' (the faithers) up to verse 13 refers to Abel, Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Jacob, Isaac. And verse 13 says, *"These all died in faith."* It doesn't say, These all died in faith except Enoch. It says, *"These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seem them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth."*

Paul tells us in this chapter about Enoch, Noah, all the patriarchs, and their wives. Hebrews 11:1-12 lists those who had faith just as Enoch and died. Notice again, *"These all died in faith, not having received the promises."* Who were 'these all'? You tell me. Should Enoch be left out, or should he be included? 'These all' including Enoch, died in the faith, folks. So the question is, what about verse 5, *"By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death"*? What was Paul saying concerning Enoch that he should not see death? What does that mean? Well, I know what you think it means, or at least up to this point. Now I probably have you guessing, but what does it mean? Do you want to know?

The Two Witnesses – Enoch Part 1

1. Where were Enoch and Elijah when Jesus came teaching?
2. What does translate mean?
3. List the two examples of how translate was used.
4. Irenaeus and Tertullian felt the two witnesses could be Enoch and Elijah. How important is this in determining who the two witnesses are?
5. How old was Enoch when he began to walk with God?
6. Who buried Moses?
7. Scripture says Enoch walked with God. What does this mean?
8. How did Enoch please God?
9. Who else has God translated besides Enoch?

Chapter 4

The Two Witnesses – Enoch Part 2

Open your Bible to Hebrews 11:5.

I made the statements:

1) Enoch walked with God.

   We found in Genesis 5 that Enoch walked with God, and for the first 65 years, there is no record of him walking with God, but he did walk with God eventually.

2) He was taken.

   We also stated He was taken by God. The question is: Where?

3) Did he die? – 'all the days'

   I started this whole thing by asking the question, Did Enoch die? And, of course, most people thought that Enoch didn't die because God took him. Now it doesn't say that Enoch didn't die. It just says God took him. So we asked the question, Did he die? Then we also looked in Chapter 5 at these three words 'all the days.' Over and over again, they are used. When they are describing someone's lifetime and how they lived before they died, you see these three words 'all the days' of their lives were so-and-so, and they died. I compared that with the verses where we can find Enoch in Chapter 5, and it only makes sense that Enoch did die at some point because of these three words 'all the days' used over and over to make clear that he eventually did die.

4) Translated – *carried over*; *convey to another place*

   Then we looked at 'translated' in the New Testament and what it meant in Hebrews 11 and other verses. The Greek translation is *carried over* or *convey to another place*.

5) Did he escape death?

   I finished by asking the question, Did Enoch escape death? I will tell you, no, he didn't escape death, and neither did Elijah.

So that rules out all the Christians science fiction theories.

Did Enoch escape death?

We know that Enoch lived 365 years. In Hebrews 11:5 it says, *"By faith Enoch was translated* [*carried over* or *conveyed to another place*] *that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated* [*carried over* or *conveyed to another place*] *him."* Nowhere do you find in this verse that it says Enoch didn't die, it just says he was *carried over* or *conveyed to another place*, and that Enoch should not see death or perceive death. So what does that mean?

You have to remember that more than one death is mentioned in Scripture. Revelation 20:6 reads, *"Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power."* So 'second death' must mean there is a first death, and it must mean there is also a second death. Which death did Paul mean then in Hebrews 11?

We covered this before in Hebrews 9:27. It states, *"And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment..."* Death can't be avoided unless you are the lucky group who is here at the second coming return of Jesus Christ. Once you understand the scriptures, that is the only place you can find the first death being avoided. To avoid that death, you have to also be trusting and walking with God.

Return to Hebrews 11:5. Again, *"By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see..."* In the phrase 'should not see,' there is a conditional tense verb, or a tense of the verb, meaning it has a reference to a future event. It's not in the past tense in the Greek. It doesn't say he didn't see death anywhere in that verse. It does say, though, *"that he should not see death."* There is a difference. Look at the verse. I repeat it's not in the past tense. It's not that he 'did not see death,' but that he 'should not see death.' So the death that is being defined here that Enoch escapes by being translated (going back to that word 'translated' meaning *carried over* or *conveyed to another place*) is one that he can escape in the future based on certain conditions.

Did Jesus ever mention or speak of a certain death that might be escaped when He walked this planet? The answer is absolutely! Go to John 8:48, *"Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?"* They are already accusing Jesus of something here. *"Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me. And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth."* Verse 51. This is Jesus speaking, *"Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death."*

So now you have to ask yourself the question (if you believe you are trusting and faithing in Jesus Christ), Should you never see death? I'm talking about the first death. If you are just going to interpret death however you want to make you feel good and make you feel like you aren't going to die a first death, then that is how you should take it, but that is not what it means. *"Verily, verily, I say unto you, if a man keep my saying, he shall never see death."* What 'shall never see' refers to is to suffer the second death.

Another example is in John 11:26. This is when Lazarus dies. Let's read verse 25 first. *"Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth* [*pisteuo*, he that trusts and has confidence] *in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: and whosoever liveth and believeth in me* [trust and faithe in Jesus Christ] *shall never die. Believest thou this?"* Imagine if you were there hearing this for the first time, seeing Lazarus raised from the dead, and all that.

"You mean if I keep trusting and faithing in Jesus Christ, I will never see the first death?"

That's not what it's referring to. Once again, *"And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die."* 'Shall not die forever' would also be a better translation of this verse. This type of death Jesus refers to, the one that even Paul refers to in Hebrews 11:5, is a death you can escape based on the condition that you trust and faithe in Jesus Christ. As I pointed out in the first statement, Enoch walked with God. You could put your name there. Joe walked with God, or whatever your name is, because you trust and faithe in Him. This death is not the first death that you escape. It's the second death. It isn't the first death that Jesus refers to because Christians, ever since the moment the words came out of His mouth, have been dying but not dying that second death, which is far worse than the first.

Back to Hebrews 11:5. The death that Enoch escaped was the second death, not the first death. And the second death will never touch those who are part of that resurrection, those who believe and trust in Christ Jesus. After Abel, maybe Adam and Eve, but Enoch will probably be right there at the beginning. Enoch had faith. There is no question when you read Hebrews 11:5-6. He trusted. He had confidence in God; he walked with and obeyed God. In a sense, Enoch met the conditions, just as we can, that we should not see death. When you are speaking about death, know which death is being referred to. The second death will not touch us. The second death didn't touch Enoch. Why? Because of his faith, trust, confidence, and obedience to God.

Hebrews 11:5, *"By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death, and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God."*

Now you might not see it when you read it, but there are two translations being spoken of here. Let's examine this verse slowly. We know that Enoch had faith and was translated. That's what the verse says. Now what 'translation,' being mentioned here in the Bible, is on the condition of faith? Or, what is the condition here of this translation that we find in the Bible? Colossians 1:13, *"Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated* [carried over, conveyed to another place] *us into the kingdom of his dear Son."* This is a figurative translation because we don't see it physically, but we know it exists by faith and confidence in His Word. It's a figurative removal or a conveying to another place, a transfer, a carryover from the spiritual darkness of this world to the light of the family of God, to the light of Jesus Christ.

We see in verse 10 of this same chapter, Paul shows that to abide in the kingdom, we must *"walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing."* That is exactly what Enoch did. He walked with God, and Hebrews 11 says he pleased God. *"That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing."* It doesn't stop right there. A lot of Christians like to harp on what walking worthy means. Use it in the context of what Paul was saying here. *"That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful..."* Fruitful in what? I have been to this verse before. *"Being fruitful in every good work* [every employment of the Word of God] *and increasing in the knowledge."*

Remember I had you circle the Greek word for 'knowledge' years ago, *epignosis*? What does it mean? The precise and correct knowledge of God's Word. The more you are grounded in God's Word, the precise and correct information about His Word, the more pleasing to God you become. Why? Because He knows you are going to be walking worthy because you are going to be doing things. What things? Trusting and faithing in Him and having the never-ending ever-increasing desire to please Him with your trust and faith in Him for whatever vocation, whatever activity or assignment He has you on whether, in my opinion, the very underrated position of a housewife to being a CEO of a gigantic Fortune 500 company.

You can be fruitful in every good employment of the Word of God where you are and, at the same time, increasing in the precise and correct knowledge of His Word, so you are a good ambassador of Jesus Christ, as Paul uses in another letter, not some guy not willing to make a cake for a gay couple because of his religious convictions. Obviously, he has no idea of the precise and correct knowledge of the Word of God. (I am referring to an article I read before this teaching.)

If it was true for Enoch, it is true for Christians today. He was delivered from the power of sin. We are delivered from the power of sin, and we are delivered from the power of darkness just as Enoch was and probably lived in for the first 65 years of his life before he started walking with God and pleasing God, as you can find in God's Word in the Book of Genesis. Back to Hebrews 11. And then what happened? He was removed, carried over, conveyed to another place, and lived 300 years, but according to God's ways. And He gave him eternal life, which put him in the position that he should not suffer the second death. By faith, Enoch was separated, removed, translated, conveyed to another place, and carried over from the world and what it provides. The same way Christians today are in this world, but not of this world. We are not part of this world, although we are living in this world, folks.

Scripture goes on to say that Enoch was literally removed, translated, so that he wasn't found. So he was not only translated, carried over, dying once, but not seeing what, unfortunately, too many will see, a second death. He was also physically removed because Scripture says he was physically removed and was not found. I believe God physically took him away from the people.

By the way, what do you think Enoch was doing for 300 years? Do you think he was just walking with his head in the clouds, talking and walking and pleasing God for 300 years, and not dealing with anyone on this planet? I believe the first 65 years, he was probably not on the path of walking with God and pleasing Him, but something happened, and the next 300 years, he was. Do you think he became a monk for Jesus, the first monk for Jesus, Monk Enoch? No. God physically took him away for some reason. Something happened to Enoch. He literally removed Enoch's body. Nothing new. We know that when Moses died, God arranged for Moses to be removed and buried Moses. In fact, He buried him so well that no one has ever been able to find him since. The same is true with Enoch. Or course, everybody thinks he is up there in the heavens because he was removed.

Did Enoch suffer a premature death? Let's go back to Genesis 5:23. Some of you already have this memorized: *"And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years."* All the days of Enoch. Remember point number three, 'all the days'? Here we have it in verses 4, 5, 8, 11, 14, 17, and 'all the days' in a few other places. Whoever the character was then died after so many years. If you look at this whole chapter, who has the shortest lifespan of them all? Think about it! Biblical detective work here now. Who has the shortest lifespan here? Enoch, by far! Why? God so loved the way he walked and talked with Him, whatever happened with himself and God, that He had to have him in heaven? "The people don't deserve you, so come up here with Me"? Has that ever been God's style, God's way? Enoch had the shortest lifespan here in this whole chapter. The next shortest lifespan is 777 years; Methuselah (the longest-living man in history), 969 years; Noah, 950 years. The second shortest is 777 years by Lamech. But strangely enough, Enoch only lived 365 years. Why? Can we get any clues in Scripture? We can because something strange happens in the previous chapter that is given to us for a purpose. It wasn't just thrown in there to fill pages. So what happened? Go to Genesis 4 as we keep our detective glasses on and try to see what God's Word says here.

Now Lamech was a descendant of Cain. By the way, he isn't the same person we find listed in the genealogy in chapter 5. Some of these names repeat but aren't the same people. Now he boasts that he has two wives. We see that in Genesis 4:23, he boasts to his two wives, *"I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold,* [Because he killed Abel; someone who also pleased God. Remember that story?] *truly Lamech seventy and seven fold."* So the assumption can only be that he killed someone else that also pleased God to have that kind of judgment on his head. Think about it. The only other clue we have of anyone experiencing this kind of judgment is what happened to Cain because he killed Abel, and his blood spilled to the ground. Now we have Lamech saying here, *"I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and seven fold."* (Genesis 4:23-24)

We know judgment was put on because he had slain a man who walked God's way. The only logical conclusion is Lamech had slain someone. And listen to this, not just any someone, but a "young man." Let that sink in. A young man is who he had slain. I don't know about you, but considering these old-timers lived 800-900 plus years, and the shortest lifespan to that point was 777 years, in my book, 365 years is a young man according to their lifespan. That is like you killed someone in their thirties today that had the potential to live into his late nineties. So obviously, we are talking about someone who is thirty compared to their late nineties in our day. Yes, someone in their thirties is a young man. Take that same example and apply it to Enoch; 365 is a young man compared to someone who could live 900-plus years. Do you get it? I would think that age would be considered a young man according to their generation in his time.

Like I said, Enoch walked with God. Don't fall into this trap of believing he had his head up in the clouds, always talking and walking with God and becoming (let's just call him) the first Christian monk for God, separating himself from everyone else. He didn't. I think you'll find the proof in Scripture that he also prophesied of the coming of Jesus Christ. For what reason? In the final days, to execute judgment and to convict the ungodly.

Go to Jude 1:4 in the New Testament. What does it say? *"And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints."* Do you think someone who walked with God and talked with God only used ten English words (even though it wasn't English, but let's say ten words, for example)? Someone who walked and talked with God for 300 years just went around using ten words, and that is all he said? We just get a glimpse of what he said. *"Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, to execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him."* And, of course, *"These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts* [desires]*; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage."*

He was coming against some wicked people. Cain killed Abel for a lot less. He was just mad at Abel and his offering and how God accepted it. Now imagine Enoch not far away from the Cain and Abel experience going around prophesying that the Lord is coming back with the saints and He is executing judgment on you murmurers, you complainers, you walking after your own desires, and so forth. What do you think would have happened? We know man was becoming more evil, especially when they were eventually intermingling with the fallen angels that produced giants. They became so evil God had to wipe them all off the map except Noah. He was a preacher of righteousness.

Do you think God's message has ever been popular? Of course, Christianity today sounds so popular in certain Christian groups because they say and do the right things. They preach to people with itching ears who want to hear what they want to hear and find preachers who will preach it to them. When you preach the righteous message of what God's Word clearly defines, what the rightly divided Word of God says, I'm sorry, you aren't going to be a popular person. God's message has never been that popular. Look at Jesus, the Son of God, who came down with the message. Look what they did to Him. Of course, it did have to happen, but what about His disciples that eventually became apostles? Save one, they all died horrible deaths because of the message that was never popular.

If you look at Hebrew tradition, Josephus reveals that Noah, the great-grandson of Enoch, had to flee for his own life in order to carry out the work that God assigned to him.

> *"The Antiquities of the Jews, Book 1, Chapter 3:*
>
> *But Noah was very uneasy at what they did [the people of that world]; and, being displeased at their conduct, persuaded them to change their dispositions and their acts for better; but, seeing that they did not yield to him, but were slaves to their wicked pleasures, he was afraid they would kill him, together with his wife and children, and those they had married; so he departed out of that land."*

So who is this young man that Lamech murdered? I believe it was Enoch. And why? Because he was preaching an unpopular message. God allowed Enoch to be martyred. God allowed Enoch to see a first death, but the promise was he would not see a second. I think just as He would not allow Moses' body to be taken by Satan or taken advantage of in whatever way by evil forces or put in some public display, God physically removed Enoch's body. I wouldn't be surprised if it was an angel or whatever who removed his body; they did it right in front of these murmurers, right in front of these complainers, right in front of these people who didn't want to hear the message that can save their soul from the second death. God wouldn't have Enoch's body defiled, so He removed it. If you really think about it and think clearly using common sense, how would we discover in Scripture that anyone would have known that Enoch's body was removed? If he was taken somewhere else and then removed, who would have known about it? It had to be known. It had to be visible. If you think about it, God gave the sign of Enoch's physical removal as a type of those who should later follow Enoch's example of faith. What I am trying to say is he was taken physically, as a type, from the people just as you, just as me, just as any Christian is to be spiritually removed from the ways of the world, from this physical darkness. He is physically translating, carrying, and conveying us to another place. Even though we don't see it in the physical sense right now, He is carrying us away, removing us from the ways of this world, the physical translation of carrying away. Enoch was a sign of God that his faith had been well-pleasing and eventually accepted by God.

God's Word throughout the Scriptures often uses signs. Now we don't need signs, except the sign of Jesus' resurrection, but even the New Testament had miracles and signs, so why did God allow Enoch to be murdered or see the first physical death? We will never know the answer down here, but we do have in scriptures in the Bible, from the front of the book to the back of the book, a chronicle of people, prophets, and apostles of God throughout history, both Old and New Testament, dying the first death. Many of the greatest men in the Bible were martyrs. Look at the apostles. Yes, God is concerned with our physical welfare, but throughout all the scriptures from Enoch's time to ours, He has always been more concerned

about the spiritual state that we're in. He is concerned with our spiritual state and our eternal life. So really the answer probably was that Enoch had to be willing to die for the truth he preached. Nothing new throughout history, nothing new, friends.

Yes, *"By faith Enoch was translated* [carried over, conveyed to another place] *that he should not see death* [the first death]*; and was not found because..."* Why? Just as God removed Moses, I believe He removed Enoch. But why? Because *"before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God. But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe* [*pisteuo*, trust and have faith] *that he is and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him."*

Enoch isn't returning to be one of the two witnesses because he never died. He did die. There is nowhere in God's Word that says he didn't die when you dig deep enough and look at the evidence we do have. But plenty of them say that he wouldn't see a second death because of his faithfulness and preaching of righteousness in those days. And then, probably because he was murdered by those same people that we saw in Jude, God took him before they could make a spectacle out of him. When He buries, He buries well. They have been trying to find Moses' body, and they have never found it yet, have they? They didn't think he sailed off into the blue in the heavens. They aren't going to find Moses' body, and they aren't going to find Enoch's body, and they probably won't find Elijah's body either when I get done with him. Why? Because God took care of it. He buried them or had them buried, but there is a promise, the translation, the carrying over, the conveying to another place because of their faithfulness. They wouldn't see the second death because of their faith and trust in Jesus Christ and God. All men are appointed to die once unless you are the lucky few still alive at His second coming. All men are appointed to die once.

Why does it say in Hebrews 11:13 – which mentions Abel, Enoch, Noah, Jacob, Isaac, and Sara – that *"These all died in faith?"* It doesn't say, 'These all died in the faith except Enoch,' does it? I think Paul was smart enough to refer to it if it was important enough for us to know that Enoch didn't die the first death. But Paul knew he did die that first death, so that is why he could say, *"These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of, and embraced, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on earth."* They were way beyond their time in who they trusted and faithed in; not living the now but living in the eternal and what was yet to come. They weren't concerned about this country. They were concerned about the country yet to come and being obedient, faithful, and trustworthy while they were still here, to be well-pleasing to God.

We have the same opportunity. I don't know if I'll see a first physical death or not. I could be taken tomorrow. But if Jesus comes in the next few years or ten years, I might be here and not experience the first death. Just in case I do, though, know this, this is my testimony: I will keep preaching the rightly divided Word of God as those old-timers did, and the promise is sure today as it was back then. I'll never see a second death if I keep trusting and faithing in Jesus Christ. The same is true for you. If you have not been trusting and faithing in Jesus Christ, now is the time to start. Next time we will move to Elijah and disprove why he isn't the other witness.

The Two Witnesses -- Enoch Part 2

1. How many 'translations' occur in Hebrews 11:5? Explain.
2. Define *epignosis*.
3. What pleases God?
4. What is the second death?
5. What were all the days of Enoch?
6. Why did Lamech compare himself to Cain?
7. Noah, Enoch, and Moses had a particular focus on Earth. What was it?

Chapter 5

The Two Witnesses – Elijah

For the most part, anyone who preaches on the two witnesses in the Book of Revelation will say it is Enoch and Elijah because they believe they didn't die. I think I have already proven that Enoch did die. Once you act as a biblical detective and dig through God's Word to find out the truth, it never says that he didn't die. God's Word doesn't say that. And if he didn't die and ascended into heaven, it goes against everything that Jesus said. And, of course, they say Elijah didn't die either and went up in a whirlwind to heaven. There is only one problem with that. About 850-900 years after Elijah was taken up in that whirlwind, Jesus came along and said in John 3:13, *"And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, the Son of man which is in heaven."*

Is the Bible contradicting itself? Did Elijah really ascend to heaven, up to God's throne? Jesus said no one did. Is Jesus a liar? So if Elijah didn't go up to heaven, then where did he go? Where did that whirlwind take him? Good question! But I'm more concerned that if Jesus said no one ever ascended to heaven up to that point in time, almost 900 years after Elijah went up in that whirlwind, and the church world is preaching that he went up to heaven, then something is wrong because either you are calling Jesus a liar, or you are preaching something that you should know better but don't because the two don't add up. Something is going to have to give somewhere. The only thing that will give is eventually knowing the truth, not a fable, not a seminary fable, not lazy preachers that just take what has been preached for the last couple hundred years and make that a gospel in itself. Where did Elijah go then? I will take Jesus' word every day that no one ascended to heaven up to that point. That means Enoch, and it also means Elijah. If I do not take Jesus' words for it, then why even do this? Close-up shop. Close my Bible, put it all away, or get rid of it completely because it is all one big fantasy, fable, or lie, or it just has never been understood by people that are responsible for making it understandable if they are truly called to preach and truly called to teach.

I tell people, "You want to be a preacher? You don't even know what you want." If you think you can preach everything that you've been taught or heard, and all of a sudden, you become a preacher because you learned how to memorize *all that stuff* you've heard over the years, then I have news for you: Unless you are willing to take a second look and be your own biblical detective letting the Holy Spirit guide you and not twist or drift far from God's Word at all, don't even think about it. All you become is another voice in the wilderness that keeps people in the wilderness. Good intentions, but not truly called to do it. That is harsh, but it is the truth. More true now than ever.

If Elijah isn't in heaven, the question then is, where did he go? The first thing you need to understand is that we can find three heavens in Scripture, or what are described as heavens. Not just one, three. So which one of those three was Elijah taken to? That is a better question. We know the third heaven is where God exists. I know He is everywhere, but His throne is the third heaven where Jesus, our High Priest, is at the Father's right-hand today.

The second heaven represents the expanse of the universe. Every week that goes by, it seems like it is expanding at a greater rate than we ever imagined. It seems almost incomprehensible when they put the figure behind it how vast this universe is. The second heaven is where we find the sun, stars, comets, planets, and the moon. That would be considered the second heaven in Scripture. But besides the heaven of stars, we find there is an atmosphere. The air surrounding the atmosphere of this world, planet Earth, is also called a heaven in Genesis 1:20, *"And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven."* So, even the fowl fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.

When God blessed Isaac through Jacob, he also mentioned a blessing that dew would come from the first heaven. Moses also rejoiced about the dew that would fall from the first heaven. It's also in the Genesis record. The first heaven, which this dew comes from, that you see several different characters mention in the Old Testament, especially the early days of the Old Testament period, means the atmosphere where the wind is blowing around, where we see clouds, is the first heaven. Everyone is breathing air from the first heaven.

So the third heaven is the throne of God. The second heaven is the vast expanse of the universe. And then the atmosphere in the inner part of that is the first heaven. Three heavens. We say we want to be in heaven. Well, you better be more specific. Do you want to be in the first heaven, the second heaven, or the third heaven? We just take things for granted with our speech. "Oh, I can't wait for this to be all over and I get to heaven." Do you plan to go to outer space because that is the second heaven? Think about it.

According to John 3 and Jesus' own words, there is no way Elijah could have gone to that third heaven, to God's throne, or else Jesus is a liar. I'm sorry if that upsets your thinking of what you thought to be the truth, but then if it does upset you and you want to believe it, you are calling Jesus a liar. Not me, you! But there is no doubt about it in II Kings 2:1, *"And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal."* And in verse 11, it says, *"And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven."*

The answer isn't hidden for this seeming contradiction. We can figure this out. It's quite obvious. Scripture says, *"Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven."* It doesn't say Elijah went up by a whirlwind into the third heaven, does it? No. All it says is that he went up by a whirlwind into heaven. It could easily mean he went up into the earth's atmosphere as he was taken away, which would mean the first heaven. Even though we don't want to limit God and what He can do, and I'm not trying to do that, but having the basic information that we do know—(Let's just call it whirlwinds even though there are other scientific climate titles to them)—you really don't find anyone in the science world that studies the climates, or even the vast expanse in the universe referring to a whirlwind outside of inner space and located in outer space somewhere. The conclusion then could only mean that the whirlwind Elijah experienced is in the atmosphere surrounding this planet Earth, surrounding the first heaven where the birds fly, being there

could be no whirlwind in any other place. The amazing part is that he was kept alive in the great lifting up of this whirlwind. I think he was still alive after wherever this whirlwind took him, wherever he landed, and he was not dead even though that could be a possibility too, but I don't think so.

So why did God do this? Why did such an unusual, different act from God occur? Why did He take Elijah up into the atmosphere? I don't think He took him into the atmosphere to make him immortal, which doesn't really make sense because how did that happen? Then anybody that ever gets in a rocket and takes off into space would be immortal. So that isn't the reason. Unfortunately, the scriptures are quiet about this subject, but we know that the ancient prophets, including Elijah, didn't receive any promise of immortality before this event. If you can find it, then show me. I can't find it here in Scripture. In fact, in Hebrews 11, we find something that is to the point and includes Elijah in the group. It says in Hebrews 11:39, *"And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise."* And Hebrews 11:32 gives a list of other heroes of faith, and it concludes with *"and of the prophets,"* which would include Elijah in that group of individuals.

Is Scripture misleading again? Is it contradicting itself again? "Well, you are just reading too much into it." No, I'm not. Christian science fiction and everyone that believes these two individuals, Enoch and Elijah, were the two witnesses are the ones who are reading too much into it. If anyone in the Old Testament were made immortal, it would give that person a preeminence above Jesus because it's sure how people look at things. It's how people worship things, especially individuals.

So what reason does the Bible reveal for his removal? We see the sons of the prophets say to Elisha (Enoch's replacement that he trained for many years) in II Kings 2:3-5, *"And the sons of the prophets that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head today? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace."* Some translators have said, "Don't you know your master is going to be translated away today?" And some have translated this verse, "Do you know that today the Lord is about to take away your master from being your leader?"

As Christ is head of the Church, Elijah was a head or leader of the sons of the disciples of the prophets. Remember, Elijah was the prophet who went to wicked King Ahab of the north and his son. That is the Jezebel story too. Without going through all the scriptures for this particular part of what I want to communicate, what did God do? God wasn't going to allow Elijah to be with Elisha, who would now begin directing the work among the people. It would have been almost like disqualifying him the way the structure was organized during that day. Since God never takes an office from a man when that man has been performing what God has called him to do, the only thing that God would do in this case is remove Elijah when it was time, when Elisha was ready so that Elisha could fulfill the office. That is what God did, and he was taken up.

Without reading the whole story in II Kings 2:12-15, Elijah's mantle dropped from his shoulders, and Elisha picked it up. And what does that mantle mean? Prophets and priests wore it as the insignia or symbol of their office. The purpose of God removing Elijah was to replace him with someone that would occupy Elijah's office in Israel for another generation. That generation would also start under a new king, and Elijah was already aging at this time. So instead of disqualifying Elijah because now it was time for Elisha to head the office, God took him away from the sons of the prophets and the people by allowing the mantle to drop off of Elijah's shoulders into the hands of Elisha. Thus God preserved the name and office

of His prophet. In the modern world today, it is too bad it's one tradition that hasn't been carried on or picked up by too many ministries or churches across this world. It is kind of ironic and not a coincidence that a whirlwind separated them.

With that introduction, let's look at some of the scriptures because it's important we know what the Scriptures truly have to say about the subject. Without the scriptures, this particular subject matter would be completely lost, and I don't want that to happen. As I said earlier, many people, even theologians, and teachers in seminaries, believe that Elijah was taken to God's throne in heaven, going against everything that Jesus said in the Gospel of John Chapter 3. It doesn't make any difference, though. They still believe it. "I shall not be moved" is their mentality, even if you have scriptures that kind of identify that it might not be the truth. So let's examine these scriptures and see what we can pull from them. Let's try to get a big picture of what the scriptures reveal and what really happened to Elijah. Before we do that, let me lay down some scriptural background so we can see the build-up to this point before Elijah was translated away, lifted up, or carried away.

Go to I Kings 18:7. Everyone knows the story about Elijah starting with Chapter 17, where Elijah warns Ahab of a drought. Of course, Ahab didn't heed the warning, and there was a drought for several years. Everybody was looking for Elijah, but no one could find him. And in Chapter 18, Elijah confronts Ahab again. Before we get there, let's read I Kings 18:7, *"And as Obadiah was in the way..."* He was also looking for Elijah. There was no rain, and the drought was taking its effect. People were suffering, and everybody was looking for Elijah because he was the one that said if you don't stop your evil ways, the rain will stop, just as it was promised, and he refers back to the promise where that is said. The bottom line is that Ahab didn't take the warning seriously, but it didn't rain year after year. Ahab remembering what Elijah told him, sent out search parties across the land. *"And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Art thou that my lord Elijah? And he answered him, I am: go tell thy lord, behold, Elijah is here. And he* [Obadiah] *said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?"* Why would he say, *"Why would you send me to Ahab knowing that if I told him I know where you are but then you weren't there, he would slay me"*? Verse 10, *"As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee."*

There were search parties everywhere, not just in his nation, but probably in other nations and kingdoms. Remember that game 'Where is Waldo?' This is 'Where's Elijah?' Everybody was looking for him, spies, search parties. There was a bounty on him, "Find Elijah." Now we know he spent part of his time in a desert and another part in the widow's house, but it doesn't account for all the time he was out there. *"...there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not there; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not."*

He didn't believe him. That tells me that when the king who had the resources sent not just one or two people looking for Elijah, and not just in Israel or Judah, but also other nations and kingdoms, Ahab said, "You better take an oath, and you better be telling me the truth, because if you are saying you didn't see him, and you lied, or you saw him, but you don't know where he's at now, there is going to be a price to pay." And Ahab wasn't in a good mood at this time. He probably never was in a good mood married to Jezebel, but that is another story.

"And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, behold, Elijah is here." Obadiah says, "You want me to leave your presence and tell Ahab you are here? No way! Are you kidding me!" Why would Obadiah be concerned

about that? Verse 12, *"And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not."* It doesn't say Elijah was going to take off and run and hide somewhere so that no one could find him again, does it? We know Elijah can run because when he was frightened by Jezebel earlier in the story after he slaughtered her wicked priests, he got scared and ran at least 100 miles south and hid himself. But that isn't what Obadiah said, because I believe a reputation came with Elijah, *"that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth. Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid a hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold Elijah is here: and he shall slay me.* [Meaning, I thought he was here, but he has gone again. So Ahab would murder him.] *And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely show myself unto him today. So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah. And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?"*

You have to assume with these scriptures when it says "no nation, no kingdom," that everybody was looking for Elijah, but nobody could find him. Even Obadiah said, *"that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not..."* In other words, the Spirit of the Lord will pick you up and send you to another location. Do you think that is strange? It's not strange. It happened to Ezekiel and in the New Testament with Philip. So, this isn't the only occurrence we find in the Bible referring to translations or the lifting up of a person and putting them in another location. God didn't want anybody to find Elijah before the due time, including Ahab, Jezebel, or their lynch men. If you are a biblical detective, these scriptures here make you realize that Elijah was translated many times before. Once again, verse 10, *"There is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not there."* Whenever the enemies of God came to look for Elijah, after 'Elijah sightings,' he wasn't there.

Remember, we had all those 'Elvis sightings' shortly after his death back in the late '70s. Some people just refused to believe he was dead, so there were all these 'Elvis sightings.' Well, here we have 'Elijah sightings.' When the enemies came to look for Elijah because of a probable 'Elijah sighting,' he was not there anymore. They couldn't find him. It's not unreasonable to think that Elijah had a habit of disappearing. And not only that, Obadiah sure knew about it. Not only did he disappear, but it was also known amongst the people of God that the Lord was involved. The Lord did this thing. I repeat Verse 12, *"And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not."* It was known amongst the people of God. Read between the lines what Obadiah is saying here, folks.

Go to I Kings 18:12. *"And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not;* [Here once again, it is said twice] *and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth."*

I don't want to spend much time on it, but theologians have misunderstood this passage. They claim that this is a prophesy of Elijah being taken to heaven. No, it's not. If this was a prophesy of that, and for some reason, it was from God, then Elijah would have been taken away before Obadiah and definitely, before he brought King Ahab to meet him according to the scriptures. Scripture says, *"as soon as I am gone from thee..."* It states clearly in I Kings 18:16, *"So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah. And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?"* It's obvious that Ahab saw Elijah. It's obvious it's no prophesy because it didn't come true of Elijah

being taken up to the third heaven. I don't even know where they get that from, but believe it or not, they argue with that too.

So what was Obadiah's understanding concerning Elijah? The Spirit of God was always taking Elijah away, probably whenever his life was in jeopardy. Remember, Jezebel's lynch men were looking for him also, for their own purposes. So my opinion is that whenever they got close, God picked him up and took him away from the danger he would face if he were found so that he wouldn't see death before God's time. So Elijah would be picked up and moved to some other city, probably to witness for the Lord. Remember, he didn't spend all his time on the backside of a desert or in that widow's house until he probably wore out his welcome or the bounty hunters were getting close to locating him before God's time. It's obvious that the knowledge of that happening was widespread, at least among the children of God.

Now let's go to II Kings 2:1, *"And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said unto him, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee".* It's kind of humorous. He didn't want to lose Elijah, either. *"So they went down to Beth-el. And the sons of the prophets that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head today?* [This is just before Elijah went up in the whirlwind.] *And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace."*

These sons of the prophet knew something was about ready to happen because it had happened before, but it would be different this time. Elijah's ministry, which was a ministry that was always in dander, was coming to a close, coming to an end. If you think about it, he was a wanted man for most of his ministry. The transferring of the mantle from one to another was about ready to take place, and these sons of the prophets knew that Elisha would have his master Elijah taken from him. He would no longer be Elijah's servant but the prophet of the Lord that the Lord would use next – the passing of the torch, as we would say in our present day.

Then in II Kings 2:4, *"And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head today? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on. And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan."*

Understanding what we have read up to this point, we get to II Kings 2:9, *"And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so."*

Elijah knew this was it as far as his ministry in Israel. He also knew it was time for him to leave Elisha, and it was time for Elisha to take up his office and start serving God the way God wanted him to serve and accomplish what He wanted Elisha to accomplish.

II Kings 2:11, *"And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more. And he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces."*

We see here that Elijah went up to a place called heaven, somewhere out of sight of Elisha and out of sight from the fifty that were looking from afar off. So is this heaven the third heaven, the place of God's throne? That is what they want you to believe. But as I said, it can't be because the Scripture would then contradict itself. After all, John 3:13 reads, *"And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven."* Yes, Elijah was taken up in the air somewhere in the atmosphere of this very planet, somewhere in this first heaven. He wasn't taken to God's throne, and he wasn't taken to the third heaven, or else Jesus is either confused or lying to us, and I don't think He was either.

So where did that chariot of fire take him in the midst of that whirlwind? Let's keep investigating. Once again, II Kings 2:16, *"And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley."*

These fifty sons of the prophets wanted to go after Elijah. They wanted to know where the Spirit of the Lord had taken him this time. Maybe He cast him onto some mountain, and he needs our assistance (as if God couldn't take care of that), or in some valley (as if God couldn't take care of that). He cared for Elijah through all his circumstances and the dangerous events he faced during his life. *"And he said, Ye shall not send* [verse 17,] *And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not. And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?"*

These onlookers went to look for Elijah. Would they go on a three-day journey through the countryside, valleys, hills, and wherever they went to find a man (if you think about it) who was not even on the earth? If they thought he went up in a whirlwind with those horses and fiery chariot to the third heaven, do you think they would entertain the thought of starting a posse of people to go out there and search for Elijah? I mean, put flesh and blood on these stories. Don't just read it like a robot because of the things you have heard all your life. It doesn't make any sense. It does make sense that he knew he was taken previously from time to time, and this was nothing new – except, they didn't realize even though this was nothing new, it was something different this time. He wouldn't come back; he wouldn't be found.

Where did God take him in this first heaven? Only God knows. We don't have the luxury of knowing that. But we do have a bit of history that whenever God took him (once you line up the kings in the timelines), he still knew certain events happened, and he still knew the affairs of certain kings' actions. So they were going to look for him on this three-day journey, but they couldn't find him. They knew that he was transported from one earthly location to another. That is what their assumption was, and you can't assume anything different. And if they were assuming that, like Obadiah, who didn't want to leave his presence, like Elisha didn't want to leave his presence with the attitude of, "No way, I'm not staying behind. I know better. You will disappear on me, and I cannot find you," they wanted to go and find him, but they weren't sure where he would end up. I am saying they knew he was somewhere on the earth. There is nowhere in any scriptures that says he went to a third heaven. There is an understanding in the scriptures that there are three heavens, which I started with by defining them as the third, second, and first. In reverse order, the third, being the throne of God; the second, this vast universe which includes the sun, moon, stars, planets, comets, asteroids, and whatever is out there in outer space; and the first heaven, which is under this atmosphere where the birds fly, where we live, where Elijah lived. They weren't sure where he

ended up but knew he was returned to this earth somewhere. He was not taken off this earth but returned to this earth somewhere after the liftoff. He was transported somewhere else, but after the liftoff (and it's kind of funny), they wanted to go to the mountains. So obviously, they saw the general direction where he was headed, but he just disappeared on the horizon.

Looking through the scriptures, you will find that about seven years later, Elijah, while still on earth, wrote to Jehoram, the king of Judah at that time. II Chronicles 21:2 reads, *"And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah..."*

The word for 'writing' is *miktab*. It means a letter or a thing written, a document—some type of writing. So we see here in this verse in Scripture a chronological timeline, if you put it in a chronological timeline, showing that Elijah was writing something. Did he write this from the third heaven? No. Did he write it from the second heaven? No, he wrote it from somewhere on the earth where he still had some information being delivered to him concerning what was going on in this area where he spent most of his ministry.

In Josephus' history, *The Antiquities of the Jews*, it says:

> ***Now at this time it was that Elijah disappeared from among men, and no one knows of his death to this very day; but he left behind him his disciple Elisha, as we have formerly declared. And indeed, as to Elijah, and as to Enoch, who was before the Deluge, it is written in the sacred books that they disappeared; but so that nobody knew that they died.***

So do you think that has never happened before? Of course, it has happened before! Do you remember how Moses died? No one saw Moses die either, yet he did die, and even the Lord took care of him after his death when no one else saw him. It is in Deuteronomy 32:49. *"Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto Mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession: And die in the mount whither though goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people: Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the minds of the children of Israel. Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel."*

Deuteronomy 34:1, *"and Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And the LORD showed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan.* [Verse 5,] *So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD. And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day."*

Elijah's body was picked up and placed down in a different location. As I said earlier, the prophet, Ezekiel experienced the same phenomenon in his day. That is nothing new. You find it in Ezekiel 3. In the New Testament (Acts 8), even Philip's body was transported through the air somehow, from a spot somewhere in Gaza into another city a few miles away. So nothing new about being translated or lifted and carried away somewhere. We find that in the Old and New Testaments. And possibly somewhere between five to eight years later, Elijah writes to these idiot kings after this event. So the question is, was he writing from the third heaven or from the first heaven?

I want to give a bit of history so you can understand the timeline of when this happened. Immediately before Elijah disappeared into the distance, a new king came to the throne of Israel. Remember where

Israel is, not Judah, Israel. You can compare the stories in II Kings 1:7 and II Kings 3:1. The new king's name was Jehoram or Joram; this name is sometimes confused even by theologians, but it is the same person. He was another son of Ahab.

> ***Now the first year of Jehoram's or Joram's sole reign—which was the sixth year of this joint reign, first with his father Ahab, then his brother Ahaziah—was around 849 to 848 BC. During Jehoram's reign, Elisha was the recognized prophet of God at that time.***
>
> ***Now meanwhile in Judah, the son of Jehoshaphat began to reign as a co-regent along with his father [II Kings 8:16]. This king who began to reign in the fifth year of the joint reign of Jehoram, king of Israel, was also name Joram. This Jehoram was associated with his father Jehoshaphat's throne for nearly six years.***
>
> ***Jehoshaphat died in the year 845 BC. This was four full years since Elijah had disappeared (Remember he had disappeared almost immediately after Jehoram of Israel began his sole reign 849). When Jehoshaphat was dead, his son Jehoram, now sole king of Judah, slew his brothers and some of the princes to further secure the throne.***

It gets confusing with all these kings.

> ***The year after the death of Jehoshaphat, Edom revolted from Judah's King Jehoram. After that brief war, Jehoram of Judah set about to build high places and introduce pagan customs [II Chronicles 21].***

He followed the ways of the nations about him and did evil in God's sight, which many kings did.

A full four years had expired since Elijah had been taken from the people. So what happened? After the wicked rule by the Jewish king, God chose Elijah – even though he had disappeared now for at least for full years, some believe five – to write a letter and had it sent to this king. The contents of the letter can be read in II Chronicles 21:12-15. Part of it reads, *"Because thou hast not walked in the ways of thy father...But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel...and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which were better than thyself: thou shalt have great sickness by disease."*

> ***From the wording of the letter, it is clear that Elijah wrote it after these events had occurred, for he speaks of them as past events and the disease that was still yet to come.***

It would be the future. Two years after the king became diseased, that king died in 843 BC, having only reigned for eight short years. So this proves that the letter was written in the fifth year after Elijah had been taken to another location by the whirlwind. God used Elijah to convey the message because he was the prophet of God in the days of the present king's father, and the son was not going in the ways of his obedient father. He flipped. He was not a Jehoshaphat.

> ***The letter he had others deliver was recognized as his—proving that he was known to be alive some place. Just how much longer he lived, the Bible does not reveal, but in that "it is appointed unto men once to die"—Elijah must have died somewhere later.***

That is the assumption here. Either that, or he is still living today on this planet somewhere. One message came in: *"I think he is in spirit in the first heaven in immortal body."* No, he isn't. Nowhere can

you find that in Scripture ever being the case. You can only assume what you find in Scripture as fact, not fantasy. That's what is wrong with Christian science fiction theories.

So Elijah had been given the assignment four to five years after he disappeared, knowing basic information about these kings and what they were doing, especially the king of Judah and how wicked he turned, the opposite of his father, killing his own brothers all because he wanted to rule solely and not as a co-regent in the kingdom of Judah—not to mention what was going on with all the nonsense up in the area of Israel. The king of Judah, Jehoshaphat (whom Elijah had a relationship with), his son, became evil and wicked and turned on God. He wrote a letter four to five years after his disappearance and gave a brief history of the past and what would happen to this king in the future. He would become diseased and die, which he did eight years later.

Most people overlook why it is important to recognize where II Chronicles 21 fits into the timeline. Once you fit it into the timeline, you could only assume that Elijah was transported but still living on this earth somewhere. God knows. Maybe God, in His grace, gave him another assignment to go preach somewhere else, to another part of society, to get the message across of the one true God, or whatever. Maybe it was a hiatus until God decided to remove him by having him die on this planet. No matter what you believe, you can't possibly sit and listen any longer after this message and believe that Elijah or Enoch was transported, beamed up to the third heaven. They were not, or else Jesus is a flat-out liar. And if He is a flat-out liar, why serve Him? Why worship Him? Why call Him master? Why call Him King of kings? Why call Him anything except a fraud? It's Jesus' own words.

"What about Elijah on the mount with Moses?"

Well, turn to Matthew 17, and I will finish there. What about the appearance of Moses and Elijah on the Mount of Transfiguration? What happened after that event took place? When leaving the mountain, what did Jesus say? *"Tell the vision to no man."* A vision is not a material reality but a supernatural experience pictured and observed by the eyes. We know Moses died and was buried. We just read it in Deuteronomy. Both he and Elijah were still dead in their graves. (I have preached on that location before in the Spiritual Warfare series.) In a vision, both Elijah and Moses with Jesus were seen in the glory of the resurrection – an event, if you really think about it, to which Moses and Elijah had not yet attained. The vision was granted to these disciples after Jesus spoke of the glory of immortality in the coming kingdom. They were granted, blessed, and privileged to have a vision of something supernatural and not materially related or no part of material reality. However, a vision of resurrected bodies, but yet it was still in the future because Jesus was still alive on this planet Earth. He hadn't gone to the cross yet.

So you really can't use that to bring any more confusion into the subject matter – which they do. Once you understand the timeline and when Elijah was given the commission to write that letter to the king of Judah because of his wickedness, the understanding is about five years, maybe four, after his disappearance, after he was taken up by the whirlwind by the fiery chariot and horses, transported, beamed somewhere else, which was not uncommon. It has happened in both the Old and New Testaments, so why makeup anything that hasn't happened? Is it a miracle? Is it something that is unbelievable? Sure! We only see that in Star Trek movies; beam me up here, beam me down there. God has His own beaming device, which He will use when He wants to use it. He has used it in the Old and New Testaments.

Remember, they didn't have transportation as we have today. If you want to run from somewhere or if God wants me to hide somewhere away from something, all I have to do is book a plane to anywhere in this world. Within an hour, I would be off in a jet somewhere, and nobody could locate me at least for a while. We are living in different times. Can God still perform those types of miracles today? Sure, but He doesn't have to. So many other things can do the same job and be accomplished without a miracle. I can get in a car where I am and be in Redlands, California, which is about the same distance of the area where Elijah was hiding out. They had no vehicles back then, but the Spirit of God translated, transported, or carried, lifted him off, and kept him away from his enemies long enough for God to make His point. And Ahab came to meet Elijah. Do you know what happened after that? If not, read I Kings 17 and 18. It started raining again.

Too much Christian science fiction is preached. Too much is not understood. And definitely too little History and placing it in the right timelines is preached or taught anywhere. Make your own timeline and see it for yourself. I'm sorry to break the news to you, but Elijah, Enoch, and Moses are not the two witnesses. I have already told you what the two witnesses are. Christian science fiction, once again, is shot down for what it is, science fiction. I will stay with the real and rightly divided Word of God. It's there to be discovered. It's nothing new. I'm not preaching anything new. It's there, and it always has been there.

The Two Witnesses -- Elijah

1. When Obadiah submitted to the people's request to look for Elijah, where did they go to look for him?
2. Who gives us the strongest evidence that Elijah didn't ascend up to God's throne in a whirlwind?
3. What personal quality is necessary and required to be a preacher-teacher?
4. Where is Mount Nebo?
5. How many years passed between Elijah's translation and the letter Jehoram received?
6. How is Abarim?
7. List what each of the three heavens represents.
8. Why did God remove Elijah from among the people?

Chapter 6

1948 Prophecies Part 1

I've had many people request scriptures about prophecy, whether Old or New Testament, but mostly Old, concerning 1948 and how it was fulfilled. I've given you timelines and scriptures with some Biblical and secular history that point to those important dates. We've covered several important dates: 688 AD, 1948 AD, 1967 AD, 583 BC, 586 BC, 33 AD, and so on. I will have more. We aren't done with the timelines, and I will get back to it. So let's look at some scriptures concerning prophecies that were fulfilled when 1948AD came around.

Ezekiel 37 is the chapter on the Valley of Dry Bones. Verse one reads, *"The hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones, And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry. And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live?"*

Just think about it; no one, if you truly understand and have knowledge of Jewish history, would ever imagine that it would be a people to reckon with again and be a nation someday, especially as we get closer to 1948. Hitler wasn't the only lunatic in history. There were many others before 1948, 500 years before that, and even 700 years before that. Satan kept working on individuals to destroy the Jewish people. And scores of people were being eliminated and murdered. Genocide has happened since the Jewish people (and Israelites, by the way) left their homeland almost two thousand years ago. So, on the surface, no one could ever imagine this. Now we look back at it and take it for granted. But if you lived 70 years ago, you would think it would be impossible.

"And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry. And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest."

Ezekiel is saying there, "God, I don't know. Obliviously, You do." I am sure Ezekiel was thinking, "Well, if they are dried-up bones, I guess you can do anything, Lord, but it does not look very good. Why even try?" I have a vivid imagination and can come up with many different things that probably were going through Ezekiel's mind at the time. But for the sake of trying to get through with the purpose of this message, let's just continue forward.

Verse 4, *"Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord."*

At least I preach to people with flesh on their bones, and I know they are listening. Here God is telling Ezekiel to preach to a bunch of dried-up bones that they should hear the word of the Lord. Well, thank

God I have it a lot better than Ezekiel because I don't know if he really knew what he was preaching to and its purpose. At least I do because I know what our destiny is. Even though Ezekiel did also know our destiny, we have so much more to go on than Ezekiel did. We have so much more eternal hope through the word of God than Ezekiel did. Now God is asking him to teach the Word of God to a bunch of dried-up bones.

"Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:"

Just imagine if Ezekiel didn't know the spiritual application of this, not to mention all the other things that the Lord has asked Ezekiel to do, that he would prophesy coming events that in the natural the world would look upon as stupid, silly, and probably check you into some type of lunatic asylum if they could, but Ezekiel remained faithful.

"*I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live: And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am the Lord. So I prophesied as I was commanded:"*

In effect, Ezekiel responded, "God said do it, I'm going do it. I don't care how silly it might sound! I don't even care if I know the spiritual application of it. (And we don't know for sure if he did or not. I like to believe that he did.) But I will do it." When do you *have* to see the purpose in something God has assigned you to do? That is the question. There is no promise of that. Your only promise is faith in Him, and you will have eternal life. There is no promise that if you faithe in Him, you will not have problems. I guarantee you will, plenty of afflictions to go along with that faithing. Stop trying to make sense of all things in your life when it comes to the things of God. I have many questions also. If I don't get them answered here and now or sometime in my lifetime, we will have a whole eternity to get the answer. He did it. *"So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise."* Uh-oh, I'm stirring up something. *"And behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone."*

Most of you would have run for cover. You would have gotten as far away from that as you could. Obviously, it was a grave site. Think about it. Some of you cannot even be in a cemetery when the sun starts going down. I can't even imagine Ezekiel going through what he is going through.

You may respond, "Well, some people think it was a dream." "He was carried out in the spirit of the Lord, and he sat him down in the midst of the valley."

He 'carried him in the spirit of the Lord'? What does that mean? It was real to him, whether in the spirit or in the physical flesh. Don't be fooled by people talking this down and trying to water it down. If you do, it loses its application. Either way, Ezekiel is probably going through the emotional stress of the assignment God was going to give him without questioning whether he will accomplish it. He did it. He was faithful, and he delivered it in the midst of these dry bones. And I could see God did not say how it would happen, but these bones started to shake, make a noise, and come together *bone to his bone*. Just imagine all these skeleton parts, probably individuals mixed in with other individuals, and all these bones start crawling over to their proper location where other bones that were theirs at one time were. They could identify who belonged to who just because they heard the Word of the Lord. I can tell you that you can't get people to do that (that easily anyway), but He sure got these bones to do it.

Did you ever see the movie The Terminator? Our Governor here in California was in it. And there was some liquid-type terminator from the future. He was in the first movie, *The Terminator,* and he was not liquefied. He was still a pretty ferocious type of terminator. But in the second terminator movie, this particular terminator was stronger and more powerful, and he could be melted down and separated. But if the temperature was correct, all these droplets of liquid could search all the other droplets out and seek the droplets that particular terminator lost when it melted or whatever happened to it. Then all these parts started forming back into the terminator, completing this terminator piece by piece coming from every different direction to form this terminator once again. That is what was happening here in this scene with Ezekiel. I used a silly movie to give you a picture of what was happening here. Bone by bone, crawling to each other. These bones knew exactly who belonged to who, forming a complete skeleton. And then if that was not good enough to scare the *begeezus* out of you, their flesh came upon them in verse 8, *"And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them."*

Now we have all of these bones together. Skin develops around these bones, but there is no life. There are no signs of life. They are more like sleeping zombies. Tell me you would not *high-tail-it* out of there in a hurry.

"Then said he unto me"; Boy! God sure knows how to come in at the right time because Ezekiel was probably ready to leave, split the scene. *"Prophesy unto the wind* (actually it is to the *breath,* literally) *prophesy, son of man, and say* to *the* breath*. Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live."* Now we know how those skeletons got there in the first place. They were slain and put to death. They were being eliminated. *"So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army* (or multitude)*. Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel:"*

You have probably heard messages preached about this chapter before. If you haven't, then you won't be corrupted by those messages. What does it say, *the whole house of Israel*—not just Judah here, not just Benjamin and Judah but the whole house of Israel. **"***Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost."* They are as good as dead. They were written off. *"We are cut off for our parts. Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O my people I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves".*

At the point of complete extinction, God rescued not just the Jews but the whole House of Israel. *"And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people."* You are probably asking, "Well, when did that happen?" I will get to that in a minute. *"and brought you up out of your graves, And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord."*

Now the prophet Ezekiel receives this assignment, and he fulfills it. He saw Israel scattered and the dried-up bones, and God told Ezekiel that those bones, representing the whole house of Israel, would be brought back to life. That is what I just read to you. It's right here in Scripture.

This prophecy was given around 2600 years ago, and centuries passed without its fulfillment. It was enough time for people to forget that it needed fulfillment. But God didn't forget. He knew exactly what He said. He knew exactly what He had Ezekiel do to demonstrate what He would do at a set time. The Jews were brought back to the land, and the country of Israel was brought back to life (if you keep reading the scriptures). Israel reestablished sovereignty in 1948, a mere three years (if you really think about it, what a coincidence) after the end of the Holocaust. They had a sovereign nation with people coming from every different direction on this globe. Now the Holocaust was the last major attempt in our present history of trying to eliminate the Jews from existence—during which, by the way, the Nazis killed about one-third of the Jewish population. They were as good as dead if Hitler had succeeded because most of the concentrated population of Jews at that time was in Europe. Eventually, the Jews would have been annihilated.

At the same time, this country (and not by accident), The United States, which I have told you many times before, is Ephraim, not Manasseh, was also in a very precarious position. I will show you why it is Ephraim later in this *Last Days* series. Just take my word for it until I get there. But it is important to understand it is Ephraim and not Manasseh. If you will remember, WWI was not too far off in the past. We didn't quite regroup. We had stock market crashes. We were going through depressions, financial depressions. This country was on the brink of destruction, and we got involved in a worldwide war. Most people forget it wasn't just in Europe but worldwide, from the Pacific to the Atlantic. And, if you read history, especially the Pacific battles, we were on the losing end of those battles most of the time. Then at a certain time, things just started clicking, one event after another. I wish I had the time to read you all the devastation happening to this country through defeats on two different sides of the globe. But things started to click just when God wanted them to. And if it wasn't for this country, which I believe is Ephraim, this prophesy in Ezekiel 37 could have never been fulfilled at the set-time God destined it to be. Is that a coincidence? No.

Remember, the whole house of Israel is involved in this, even though the focus is on Judah returning to the holy land. It would involve all the tribes meaning more than just one or two tribes. The involvement of the whole house of Israel would get it done, and particularly, one tribe would be at the head and be pushing it and making sure that it happened. We read in Ezekiel 37:15, *"The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah* (ok, we understand that to be the Jews) *and for the children of Israel his companions...."*

Now some people preach this is sometime in the future. No. It has already happened. If you read on in this chapter, future implications are still yet to be fulfilled, but not this part.

"Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim...." Why not Manasseh? When I get to Ephraim you will know why. *"...then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim and for all the house of Israel his companions:"*

All the house of Israel's his companions means all the rest of the house of Israel will be following Ephraim's lead, not the other way around. Following Ephraim's lead to do what? To make sure Judah is back in the homeland. Verse 17, *"And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand."* In other words, "Oh, I'm going to get them back there to the promised land, and all the

tribes are going to do it together, like it or lump it." The United States of America and Israel might not always agree with each other, whether it is liked or not, but from that point on, God says you are going to be brothers. Brothers fight with each other, but brothers will stand for each other when it comes down to it if necessary. That is the bottom line.

"And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these?" In other words, "What the heck is this, and what is its application and meaning?" *"Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick."*

Once again, they are companions; they are assistants. The rest of the tribes still to this day don't like to be assistants to the United States of America, but that is what they are. Whether you patrons like it or not, God has said this, so listen very closely; even though America (Ephraim) and the State of Israel (Judah) are separate nations and separate countries from a secular point of view, by this Word of God and from God's view they can be called "Israel and the United States of America," or "Israel of the United States of America," or "The United States of America of Israel." Either way that is what it means. We might have an administration trying not to recognize that, but God will not allow it to happen, or He breaks His word. We are the United States of America of Israel or Israel of the United States (depending on where you are). You can call it any way you want it, but the fact remains the same. We aren't independent of each other any longer. We are joined together. And as brothers would stand up for each other in a good fight, that is what will happen. It may not seem like it's that way, but when push comes to shove, that's exactly what will happen. You heard it from here, from this ministry. God's word would not be accurate if it were any other way.

Do you think it is by accident that the first country to recognize the State of Israel was the U.S.A.? If you know anything about the rebirth of Israel (because mostly general history misses all the important specifics of history and how it went down), Israel became a nation in one day with the support of the United States of America. Yes, England was there also. In fact, England lost its mandate or gave up its mandate that they had over Israel. But in one day, with the assistance of the United States of America, those people became a nation once again. Why? Because the two sticks, one in Judah's hand and the other in Ephraim's, and his tribes (as his fellows or assistants) accomplished it.

Verse 19-21, *"and they shall be one in mine hand. And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes. And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land."*

And that is what happened. "Well, it says that they are no longer divided into two kingdoms." That's right; maybe not in your eyes, but in God's eyes. Remember, when it comes to prophecy, we look at this from God's perspective, not our own. That's why most prophesy leads into some stupid Christian science fiction doctrines because they want to perceive it through their eyes! We have to perceive things through God's eyes and how He perceives them, not how we do. We will know how He perceives it once we understand what His word says. That is why you need to learn under someone who is rightly dividing it.

Let's make the track through Scripture in the Old Testament to see how prophesy would be fulfilled leading up to 1948. I don't know how many of you have read through the book of Amos and read it with understanding or not, but the name Amos means burden. He was burdened with a task. He was another one of those *take-it-or-leave-it* type of individuals. Even though he was born in a town in Judah, the ministry assigned to him was carried out in the Northern Kingdom to the ten tribes where Jeroboam II was ruling at the time. His contemporaries were Hosea, Micah, Isaiah, and Jonah. Amos had no formal training. He was another one just plucked out of nowhere by God and told, "Do this." And he was faithful, and he did it. The reason why is that leading up to this time, as Deuteronomy predicted, God's people (and many times over since then) forgot God because of their prosperity. Amos' mission was to remind them about God and the consequences of forgetting God. He strongly denounced the rich and privileged classes who used their power to exploit the poor—not like or by the same platform as what our administration is trying to do today in this country, redistribute the wealth. I don't believe in that, and I don't think it should be practiced. That wasn't what Amos was preaching. It's how the wealthy were taking advantage and, in some cases, not even paying or taking care of the people they were taking advantage of, exploiting them for wealth and gain—cruelty. So Amos' commission was also to preach to those types of individuals that thought they were *getting away with murder* (literally in some cases). He also was assigned to condemn the false religious practice, mostly what was being offered at Bethel at the altar. The false high priest of Bethel opposed him with a passion because of that. Things never change. I hope this brief introduction to Amos will help you put him in the right perspective and time period. Now, with all that background, let's read.

Amos 9:14-15, *"And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up".* They shall no more be pulled up or removed are keywords. Incidentally, if you follow the Christian science fiction doctrines, antichrist pulls them up, which I believe he can't. There are too many promises that go against that doctrine. This has already happened. When? *"...they shall no more be pulled up out their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God."*

Do you think Israel will give up their entire arsenal because of a peace treaty? This is what Christian science fiction wants you to believe. They might give up land. Do you think they are going to give up Jerusalem? There is a possibility, but I doubt it. They are sure not going to give up their homeland, Israel. That means they are in a place right now where this scripture is already fulfilled because *"they* **will not be** *pulled up out of the land which I have given them."*

There would come a time when these exiles of Israel would again have Israel as their homeland, and they would never be uprooted again. I contend that did happen in 1948. Despite many centuries of exile, many of the Jews, including House of Israel individuals that aren't necessarily called Jews, went back to establish the nation of Israel when they reclaimed sovereignty over their ancient homeland. Their declaration of independence happened in 1948, and what happened? What happens when God gives victory? It stirs up the enemy. For those of you who know your history, it triggered a war with the surrounding countries of the then-new sovereign nation of Israel, who objected to the presence of the Jewish state. Period. They didn't want them there.

May 15, 1948 (I have the date written here in Amos) is when the enemy armies of the surrounding countries invaded Israel. They didn't waste any time at all. It immediately happened. Then the Secretary General of the Arab League said, "*This will be a war of extermination*." As soon as Israel became a nation, the Secretary General of the Arab League (Azzam Pasha) wasted no time declaring war. *"This will be a war of extermination and a momentous massacre which will be spoken of like of the Mongolian massacres and the Crusades."* Here is that word *extermination* coming up again. I'm sorry; those bones have meat on them now and are breathing. No extermination is going to happen. Boy! He had to eat some crow. Boy! He put his foot in his mouth. Boy! God is faithful. Others uttered similar quotes during the war of 1948 and 1949 and during the two major wars that followed. Israel is tiny compared to its surrounding enemies (look at it on a map), but despite its size, it prevailed. It prevailed in these wars and was prevented from being uprooted because God's hand is once again on them as it was in ancient times. That is just one of the many prophecies that were fulfilled in 1948.

If God doesn't forget the specific details of His Word (even though we might not understand it or comprehend it as He does), how much more will He do for you to honor His son Jesus Christ and what He did for you? Do you think God has forgotten you? Do you think God the Father has forgotten you? I don't think so. It's time to realize what God's Word rightly divided truly says. That is what builds faith. Christian science fiction doesn't build faith. I've told you and preached about Hebrews 11:1 and my version of it in how it builds faith—not by something we have not seen. We have seen it! You can have faith in history because you believe people saw history as it was occurring, and they wrote about it. So what happens when secular history matches up with Biblical history? How are you going to deny that? How are you going to deny God's faithfulness? How will you deny trusting Him and having confidence in what His Word says as the primary source when all the other history supplements line up with it no matter what source and who wrote it as they compare with God's Word? That's what builds faith, folks.

1948 Prophecies Part 1

1. What does the valley of dry bones represent?
2. Which one of the 12 Tribes does the United States represent?
3. Who was joined together into one stick in the Lord's hand?
4. Who was the first nation to recognize the State of Israel?
5. What does the name Amos mean?
6. What was Amos' task, and to whom did he preach?
7. What happens when God gives us victory?
8. What month and day in 1948 did Israel's enemies invade Israel?
9. For our faith in the work of Christ, what does God promise us?
10. When was the prophecy about the Valley of Dry Bones fulfilled?

Chapter 7

1948 Prophecies Part 2

In the last chapter, I started on some prophecies that were fulfilled when 1948 AD came around, and Israel became a sovereign nation. After many thousands of years, they finally were in their homeland and not under gentile rule any longer, but as a sovereign nation governed by themselves. God kept His word. And I started taking a look at some of the promises. We went to the Valley of Dry Bones in Ezekiel 37, and we looked at some of the scriptures there and how during the Holocaust, they were nearly exterminated in Europe. God brought them back to their homeland, put life back into them, and put His breath back into them, and they became a living nation again. Then I took us to Amos and some of the promises there. Now I plan to go further, but before I go there, I have just been stuck on this verse in my own personal studies for some time, Hebrews 11:1. *"Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen."*

"Now faith"; I have said that word "faith" is *pistis* in Greek. And what *pistis* means is you have been persuaded by what you heard. Romans declares that faith comes by hearing and hearing the Word of God. There the word is *pistis* also. The persuasion of hearing it over and over again persuades you what you are hearing to be true. And then you move on to the next level of faith when you start digging into God's Word and start making it a part of your everyday life and move on to the *pisteuo* level of faith, where you have your trust and confidence in Him. Some call it the "amen faith." I have called it the "so-be-it faith." If God's Word says it, then "so be it"; my full trust and confidence will be in Him and His Word. There are other faith levels, but the one we want to obtain and stay at most of our lifetime would be the *pisteuo* level. And I have told you, we get knocked down. We aren't always at the *pisteuo* level. So we need to go back to the *pistis* level and hear and hear the Word of God again so we can be persuaded. Even though we know it, we need to listen to it again to persuade ourselves that this is what God's Word says. In essence, I believed it the first time, and now it is time for me again to take a second look at it and believe it all over again if I have to.

"Now faith is the substance" or the foundation. *"Now faith* (*pistis*) *is the* foundation *of things hoped for."* The things you are hearing, that persuaded you, lays down the foundation of things hoped for, things that have not come around in your lifetime yet. But when they do come, what you have heard in the past persuaded you not only to have faith in God's Word and what it did for others but things in your own life, and *"the evidence* (the proof) *of things not seen."*

I have told you this before; we live in a day, 2009, where you don't have an excuse. I'm sorry. Those of you listening to me, if it didn't sink in before when I preached this, let it sink in now. You don't have an

excuse. You have evidence. "Well, I didn't see Jesus." That, I grant you, you need to have faith in—even though there is more archeological evidence and historical evidence now accumulated than has ever been before in the last 2000 years of history to prove that He did exist. You just have to have faith that He came out of that tomb. *"The evidence of things not seen."* "Well, I wasn't there when the Israelites crossed the Red Sea. I wasn't there when the days stopped when Joshua was fighting that battle. I wasn't there when Gideon defeated the enemy. I wasn't there when David slew Goliath." All these amazing things and miracles that happened in the past, we have to faithe it through the persuasion of God's Word those things to be true—including Jesus coming out of the tomb. But as in this *Last Days* series, scriptures are being laid down of all the Old Testament and New Testament promises I have been preaching about for some time now.

I want to take a time-out from the timelines, the history, and the Two Witnesses to go back and build our faith that God has remained faithful through His promises and words. And yes, we live in a day without an excuse not to believe. There is no excuse if we don't believe and if we don't faithe in Christ. "Why?" Well, if you have been following along with the timelines in the *Last Days* series and how the key date markers such as 583 BC; 586 BC; 688 AD; 691 AD; 732 AD (which I haven't gotten to yet, but I have mentioned it); 1948 AD; 1967 AD; 33 AD, and their starting points for the date markers, you will see that God's Word is confirming itself. When you calculate it using God's timeline and the measurement God used, it keeps coming back to these same dates. And I said that the coincidences are just too unreal to ignore. So therefore, as I continue on the promises that God declared in times past that points to a 1948 date to fulfill promises, to fulfill Israel being back in their homeland again and in a sovereign nation not under Gentile rule if it is not enough proof for you to believe God's Word, then you are never going to believe it. We live in a day where we can see what Hebrews 11:1 declares and meaning by the evidence and the proof of things not seen. We live now in a time that we can see it. Some of you were around 1948. You saw it happen with your own eyes. Some of you are living in Israel right now, have moved back, are listening to me, and saw it happen. You lived it. You read history books, and because it is so near to our present history, we have no problem believing these things happened. There is a mountain of evidence to prove that it did. So what faith do we need now to believe that Israel is a sovereign nation? We don't. We see it for ourselves.

Well, if you can see it for yourself, then let me show off some more of God's Word where He foretold in the past that the events of 1948 would come around; God would fulfill the promises, Israel would be back in their homeland. For us, we have all the advantages, of course. We can see the evidence of what a thousand-plus years ago said would happen. It wasn't evidence at that point, but it became evidence. It took thousands of years to become evidence, but eventually it did. And if I can show you scripture where God promised they would be back in their homeland as a sovereign nation, then why would you not want to faithe in the rest of His Word? Think about it; controlling history, perfect timing for certain events to happen. No man can do that. It had to be a supernaturally divine source controlling it, especially when you consider all the people in different countries involved for it to happen and come to pass.

"Now faith is the substance (the foundation) *of things hoped for, the proof of things not seen."*

We live in a day where no one really has an excuse any longer. I wish more people would preach the scripture this way because now we have all the evidence exposed to us that God's Word is true. He is

faithful and doesn't miss dotting an "i" or crossing a "t." With that little introduction, let's return to the promises, see how God has been faithful, and march through the Old Testament.

As I said, we looked at Ezekiel 37, the Valley of Dry Bones, and then moved forward to Amos. But now I want to return to Ezekiel, where God promises Israel they would return to their land. Go to Ezekiel 34. I have preached through this chapter before concerning "Woe to the Shepherds." And I have demonstrated to you with all the "I's" in the chapter ("I" is God talking) that He is definitely in control of what is happening. Let's go to verse 13.

"And I will bring them out." Who? Israel, no matter where their location in this world. *"And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries* [plural]. *And will bring them to their own land".* To their what? Circle these words: *"to their own land."* God is doing the bringing. He is doing the gathering. He knows what countries they were scattered to, and He will take them back to their own land *"and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country."*

Now this is Ezekiel 34:13. And Ezekiel says God would gather the people of Israel. We just read it. Reread it. Let it sink in. He would gather the people of Israel that are scattered throughout the world and bring them back to their own land. That land today is called Israel. After many centuries of dispersion, hundreds of thousands of Jews and Northern Tribe Israelites returned. It's not just Jews only. That is where some people make a mistake. Yes, there were many Jews, but remember, Jews were considered to be descendants of Judah after the separation of the Northern Tribes and the Southern Tribes. Usually, Benjamin and the Levites were included as part of that. But Benjamin and Judah were usually associated together. So when you talk about Jews, you are really talking about Judah. Now there were no Jews until much later in time. There were no Jews in Egypt. They were all Israelites. Later, at a different time period of history, they became Jews because of the separation from the Ten Northern Tribes, which were really under the control of the *stick* that I talked about in Ezekiel 37, *Ephraim and his fellows,* if you remember what scripture in the King James verses stated. Ephraim will be the controlling factor.

I told you before, and I will expound more on it in future teachings in this *Last Days* series, that Ephraim represents the United States of America. His fellows are the remaining tribes that are part of the Ten Tribes that were dispersed earlier in the 700 BC period of history, taken by the Assyrians of the north. They lost their homeland and were taken into bondage and slavery. Approximately 100 years later, give or take; the same thing happened to Judah and the Southern Tribes (Judah, Benjamin, and most of the Levites).

Now, after many centuries of dispersion, as I said, hundreds of thousands of Jews and Northern Tribe Israelites have returned to their ancient homeland, Israel. Beginning in the late 1800s, this started to happen but in very few numbers, which is nothing to lose sleep over, especially considering the surrounding enemies they had at that time. But millions returned after Israel declared its independence in 1948. Millions of exiles returned to their ancient homeland, which was their own land. They became a sovereign nation after thousands of years; after many centuries that went by, they became, as we can see, a sovereign Jewish state brought on with the help of *Ephraim and his fellows,* just like Ezekiel 37 declared how it would happen. So we see here, even though this is a message to the shepherds of Israel, within this message is another message that God would bring them out from the people, from all the other nations and countries, and gather them from the countries that they were living in at that time and would bring

them to their own land. The nation of Israel could not declare its ancient homeland as its own until 1948. That is a fact. You can debate it all you want. You will come up on the wrong side every time you do and have egg on your face because that is a known fact. You cannot change that. Even if you tried, you cannot change that. God will bring them back into their own country and into "*their own land and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers and in all the inhabited places in the country."* When we go to verse 30 we read, *"then they shall know that I am the LORD their God with them and they, even the house of Israel* (even what is controlled by Ephraim will understand that) *they are my people sayeth the Lord God."*

Now we are on the fast track worldwide and in this country to deny the Lord's existence. But there are many in this country still that do recognize who the Lord is. This isn't like ancient Israel, where 98% of the country fell into false worship and idols and even sacrificed their young. We aren't in that state today. God knows what condition we are in. Even though we need all the help we can get because this is a backsliding country and world, He knows what His promises are. And even though we as a nation are not faithful now because we are Christians living in a different time period, He knows what He promised to His own son, Jesus Christ, and He will be our God, and He will also be Israel's God even though a good portion of the population doesn't even recognize His son, even today. I was reading a story about Jewish and Arab Christians and their struggles in Israel. Yes, there are even Arab Christians. God knows where His chosen ones are and what He promised in His Word concerning Israel.

Now let's go to another promise in Deuteronomy 30 as we march through some of these to see God's faithfulness. Start with verse one: *"And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse,"* the good and the bad, *"which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath driven thee."* This is even before they get to the Promised Land because God already knew what their faithfulness would be like, the lack of it really. He knew what was going to happen in advance. And He knew that they would be driven to the ends of the earth. But, He wants them to remember what has been declared starting in verse two, *"and shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey His voice according to all that I command thee this day."* God is saying in verse one that *"thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations."* You shall remember who I AM and why you were driven there. And you shall *"return unto the Lord thy God, and shalt obey his* voice *according to all that I command."* One thing you can say about Israel, even the Jewish nations, the Southern tribes, is that after that last dispersion, they never returned to serving false gods and false idols. They learned their lesson. A majority had rejected Jesus Christ for the most part. And it is kind of ironic, but the biggest rejection came from the religious establishment. But it happened.

Deuteronomy 30:2, *"And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey His voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thine soul."* If you get yourself back on track, God is saying, in other words, then I will promise you something. Then verse 3, *"That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity,"* the bondage that you are under, *"and have compassion upon thee."* He turned me, my being a Gentile, he turned my captivity, the bondage of sin and the chains the devil had on me, and He broke me free from them, and He turned my captivity into freedom in Him because of His compassion for us. Well, the Jews have the same promises and then some. And *"the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee and will return and gather thee from all the nations."* Again, it says *all the nations* that they were scattered to *"whither the LORD thy God hath scattered*

thee." Verse 4, *"If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven,"* there the word heaven means locations, *"from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee."*

God is telling them they will get to the Promised Land (if you read the previous chapters), and they will not be faithful when they get there. I'm going to drive you to the farthest parts of this globe. But a time will come when you will no longer worship these idols and false gods and recognize that I am the true God and will have compassion upon you. I know where I scattered you and will gather you up again. I will gather you up again, and I will literally fetch you from those places and bring you back. And verse 5, *"And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it."* Well, I'm sorry, until 1948, they did not possess the land after the last dispersion and the Time of the Gentiles (which I already covered). They could have lived there, and they did at certain periods, but they could not possess it because they were always controlled and ruled by some Gentile power. *"And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above all thy fathers."* This is a promise that this nation would be greater than the nation that existed among the fathers that He is talking about in this scripture.

Once again, the bible says that Israel and the Jews would be scattered worldwide, but they would someday return to their homeland and have all their fortunes restored. This prophecy started to be fulfilled in the late 1800s when many Jews (not the millions that happened in 1948) once again returned to Israel. Some returned from as far away as China, the United States, Russia, and South Africa. That is where Israel went. And they became a people, and He multiplied them as verse five declares, *"multiply thee above all thy fathers."* What does that mean? Well, if you look at it statistically by some of the economic standards that countries are judged by, in 1999, for instance, the GDP (Gross Domestic Product) just ten years ago was twice as prosperous as any of its neighboring countries. Sorry, that includes the oil-rich countries. I think that classifies God as keeping His promise. And *"multiply thee above all thy fathers."* This tiny little nation, when so few people (that became a nation overnight, which I will cover here in a few minutes) accomplished so much quickly, once again demonstrating God's hand on his people. God knows when these promises need to be fulfilled. Here again, in scripture, we have the evidence that was promised long ago; their own homeland controlled by them, given to them by God, that we can see because we live in a time period that there is enough evidence that points to 1948 of Israel being the sovereign nation now.

Ezekiel 4:1 predicts when Israel would be reestablished as a sovereign state, *"Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and portray upon it the city, even Jerusalem: And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set battering rams against it round about."* Now verse three, *"Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan* (or a flat plate)*, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shall lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel."* Verse four, *"Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it."*

Can you imagine what must be going through Ezekiel's mind? Certainly, he must have been asking, "What are you asking me to do? And what is the reason for it?" Let's face it; I probably wouldn't have done it, and neither would you. We need everything to make sense now. We have to understand it before we actually take a step toward accomplishing it. That is the kind of cynical world we live in today. It's not a world that is seeking the faith moments in life that come our way to take that step of faith. Well, Ezekiel was faithful. Let's keep reading.

Ezekiel 4:4, *"Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity."* Verse five, *"For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel."* Verse six, *"And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days,"* so we have the figures 390 and 40, *"I have appointed thee each day for a year."*

We have covered this before, "Each day for a year." What does that mean? Well, Ezekiel records that Israel, and the Jews particularly here, would lose control of their homeland and be punished for 430 years; 390 in verse five and 40 in verse six for a total of 430 years.

Now some key points here. Ezekiel said the Jews would be punished for 430 years. Why? Because they had turned away from God. God gave them multiple chances because of His compassion, and every time they would just turn away from God, and they would receive as punishment for their faithlessness the loss of control of their homeland to Babylon. And many of the Jews were taken into captivity into Babylon. Now Babylon was later conquered by Cyrus, and Cyrus allowed the Jews (which I already covered) to leave Babylon and return to their own homeland to rebuild; not that they would have their homeland as their possession as a sovereign state because it would still be under the control of Babylon and its empire, but they at least could go back and rebuild and start living there again. But nothing has changed; only a few responded. Only a few responded and returned. Those few returned about 70 years after Judah lost its independence to Nebuchadnezzar in Babylon. But, because most of the exiles chose to stay in Babylon or the surrounding areas of Babylon rather than going back to the Holy Land, their original Home Land, the remaining 360 years of their punishment was multiplied by seven.

Now, we looked at Leviticus 26 and other scriptures to understand *sevens*. Leviticus says that if the people didn't repent while being punished, the punishment would be multiplied by seven. Do you get that, folks? And because most of them stayed in Babylon or the surrounding areas (most refusing and rather choosing to be exiled by not going back to their homeland), it is equated to refusing to repent.

Now I was criticized for preaching the message I preached regarding Esther. What she did was remarkable. I don't take anything away from her or Mordecai, but there is a reason why it happened. They were rebellious. In fact, in just about every message you will hear preached in your lifetime of, "If I die, I die; but this is what I have to do" type of message concerning Esther, it's missing the most important part of the Esther message before she ever declared that statement "If I die I die." She understood that repentance was necessary because they were still living, for the most part, these exiles, in rebellion by not going back when given the opportunity by Cyrus to go back to their homeland, to the land of promise where God destined them to be, live, and live their life of faith at that location. Before we get to what Esther did, before she ever got into the king's court, the message that should be preached is the repenting heart message—not just by her but also, as most think, her uncle. And on them, they took the burden of sin as a type of Christ and what He would do for all of us eventually. Looking first for God's forgiveness and then hopefully getting the ear of the king and having him change what was about ready to happen, which was, once again, the extermination of the Jewish people and any Israelites that were mixed in. Satan has been trying to exterminate them since God made these promises. He doesn't want to see them fulfilled. So that is why they were punished.

So as a review, what do we get if we multiply the remaining 360 years of punishment by seven? Two thousand five hundred twenty years; based on the 360-day calendar, the Hebrew calendar. Now, if we adjust those years to the modern solar calendar that we use today, this results in 2484 years. These 2484 years are the time span between 536 BC and 1948 AD. This gives us the actual date when Israel regained its independence. It is their homeland, not their homeland controlled by a gentile nation, but their homeland. They became a sovereign state.

Ezekiel, here in these scriptures, is commanded by God to symbolically act out the 430 years of punishment. And when he acted it out, the die was cast. If you seriously consider those timelines, you will see again we have more evidence and proof that God knows what He is doing. Even though end-time doctrinal Christian science fiction storytellers don't recognize it, that doesn't change one iota what God's Word says. I will stick with God's facts instead of man's made-up opinion that develops into traditions, which then, unfortunately, leads men astray in what to expect in these last days.

Now go to Isaiah chapter 66. In chapter 65, the rebellious will be punished. Then it starts with God judging the nations in chapter 66, and we get to verse seven. Out of nowhere, we have these strange verses. I have heard and read everything about these verses, and my advice is don't waste your time. Let me tell you what these verses are saying.

Isaiah 66:7, *"Before she travailed," she* being or meaning Israel, *"she brought forth, before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child. Who hath heard such a thing?"* I have even heard some people preach that this was Jesus. No, it wasn't. If that is what you are led to believe, then don't listen to those knuckleheads! Because that is the best way I can describe them.

"Before she travailed she brought forth, before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child. Who hath heard such a thing? Who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? Or shall a nation be born at once? For as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children."

What is that saying? Isaiah is foreshadowing the rebirth of Israel in 1948, period. Isaiah describes a woman giving birth in verses seven and eight before entering labor. I cannot identify with that because I am not a woman, but some of you women can. And he speaks of a country being born in one day. Well, where the heck does that happen in Israel's history? This describes exactly what happened on May 14, 1948, when Israel declared independence and became a united sovereign nation for the first time in thousands of years. Many many centuries went by, folks. A woman giving birth before going into labor and a country being born in one day; that is exactly what happens. I dare anybody to argue against that. That's what happened and why it caught the Arab countries by surprise. On that same day in 1948, the United States, which is Ephraim, the representative of the stick of Joseph, issued a statement recognizing Israel's sovereignty. I don't think that is a coincidence. Only hours before that, the British Mandate under the United Nations expired. So something had to happen quickly. No one expected what did happen. But it could happen because of the United State's super-power status at the time. Read your history. Study it.

I have been telling you to stop wasting your time at Christian bookstores and start understanding history and how it aligns with biblical history. You have more faith-building concepts presented to you through history books than you do through all this "how to do this" and "how to do that" Christian material that you find in Christian bookstores that leads to nothing but super-spiritual Christians that aren't worth anything in God's eyes as far as fulfilling the Great Commission.

Within 24 hours, foreign control by any Gentile nation, whether it was British or not, ended. It ceased. And Israel then used that opportunity with the power from the United States to declare independence. That independence, because of the power behind the United States at the time, was also acknowledged by other nations; in this case, fulfilling more of Ezekiel 37, where it states *Ephraim and his fellows*, meaning the other tribes. Modern Israel was literally born in a single day, just as Isaiah 66 prophesied. This is not about Jesus. This is about Israel. Isaiah does plenty of prophesying about Jesus, but this is not it! Isaiah said the birth would occur before there would be labor pains, which is what exactly happened because as soon as that birth happened, there were plenty of labor pains.

A movement called Zionism (some of you are familiar with it) began in the 1800s to encourage Jews to move back to Israel—which was called Palestine at that time. The labor pains started within hours of the Declaration of Independence of 1948. Surrounding countries attacked them, Arab countries: Egypt; Jordan; Syria; Lebanon; Iraq; and Saudi Arabia. They were surrounded. They gave birth before labor, but as soon as that birth happened, the labor came: war came.

Nevertheless, that doesn't change the fact that they became a sovereign nation in a single day. The movement born out of Zionism and their declaration of independence in 1948 wasn't the result of war but the cause of one. That is a good definition of labor pains. Before you go and deliver that child, plenty of labor goes along with it. Here it came after the fact, after the birth. Once again, she brought forth with children. God ensured that even how these particular events would come to pass would not be changed. We would have never known that, nor would anyone before 1948. But after 1948, there is no doubt how it happened.

I hope you do your research and studies. Most of you, if not all of you, should do some studies of Israel's history. You will learn all about U.S. history. Like I said concerning Ezekiel 37: The United States and Israel will be together at the end, no matter how it looks in these last days. You can say it in any direction you want to: the United States of Israel or Israel of the United States. They are one and the same. This is what Satan and the Arab countries are so upset about. Don't be fooled. They know what God's Word says.

Let me give you a couple more scriptures that demonstrate God's faithfulness. This is good for you to know and to show off God and how He pulled the strings so that all the events as He promised them thousands of years ago throughout the history of the Old Testament came to pass as He said they would. Evidence, *pistis*: the persuasion of God's Word by hearing it, to believe it to be true, gives us the *pisteuo* that we need to have trust and confidence in God's Word. If God said it, so be it! I am just demonstrating how He has been faithful.

Let's see how He watched over the people of Israel. Go to Jeremiah 31:10. This is not some end-time event that still needs to happen. So, don't put it in that time period. *"Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations* [this describes the return of Israel]*, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him."* Does that sound familiar? *"He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock."* Jeremiah is saying that God one day would gather the Jews back to Israel. If you read the whole chapter, it leads up to this. Then if we go to verse six in the same chapter, it even tells you who is involved in it. *"For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry."* Who is involved? You should be starting to get the message now. The United States is part of this picture. *Ephraim*

shall cry, and what is Ephraim going to be saying? What did Ephraim say in 1948 for you history buffs? *"Arise ye, and let's go up to Zion unto the LORD our God*." Meaning it is time now to be gathered and to return to establish that sovereign state. It doesn't mean that every Jew and every Israelite has to go back there to fulfill that promise. But there has to be enough to go back there not only to establish it as a sovereign state but also to defend it with God's divine power in the process of doing that by using its fellow tribal brothers, in this case, Jacob's descendants, which would include all the tribes, but with Ephraim, the name on the stick of Joseph, *and his fellows* (meaning the other tribes) as his assistant.

And one day, because God was watching them as a shepherd and watching all these details so closely so that they could be fulfilled, what do you think He is doing in your life and mine? He has His Son's reputation to keep up. For those of you who don't understand it any other way: because His Son died on the cross for you and for me, He cannot reject us now if we come to Him through His Son. Believe what you wish about what I am saying, but there is plenty of evidence that God indeed did watch over Israel no matter where they went, and He had them return, the ones He chose to return, to go back and reestablish the nation of Israel.

I want this to sink in. Just hours after they declared independence in 1948, what happened? The surrounding countries (once again) attacked. What were they hoping to do? To replace the Jewish state with an Arab state. Now all these countries are much larger than Israel, but little old Israel prevailed in that war that happened immediately. And not only that, but they were able to capture additional land, which is still disputed about now. The funny thing about it is Israel's land size grew by 50% overnight because of the failed attempts of those Arab nations and their attack on Israel. Israel since then prevailed in two major wars that followed that day. They are still there. God is still fulfilling His promises.

Let's go to Leviticus 26 and see why they are still there. Today you are going to learn your bible concerning these Old Testament promises. Leviticus 26:1. *"Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image* (or a stone of a picture), *neither shall yet set up any image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the LORD your God."* As I said earlier, they have not done that since the last dispersion. That is the one thing they have been faithful at. They didn't practice what their fathers practiced. Let's just jump to verse three, *"If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;"* and verse seven*, "and ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword. And five of you shall chase an hundred and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight."* That's what I will concentrate on, verse eight here*, "And five of you shall chase an hundred".* Talk about the odds not being in your favor; five against a hundred. But look who is doing the chasing. *"And five of you shall chase an hundred and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword."*

Now this was also a promise as they were marching into Canaan. But the numbers became drastically different in 1948. What Israel had, how many people they had, what kind of army they had at that time, and were able to accomplish when they were attacked by six different countries surrounding them cannot even compare. For an army of Israel to accomplish what it did in 1948, it would have to have some supernatural power. I don't care what you say. They would have some supernatural power to help them during the time of their conflict, the time of war that came after their birth. And they would have that supernatural, divine intervention if they were faithful. Listen, there was no guarantee that the people who returned to Israel would actually return. Whether you know your bible or not, God found faithful enough millions, eventually, to go back in a short period of time. He knew as soon as they went back, they would

probably think, "Yeah! Declaration of Independence 1948 May 14th—Yeah! Whoopee! We are back! Hoorah! Our troubles are behind us! " No; Boom! The very next day, war ensued. Sounds like the spiritual Christian journey. Doesn't it? Here we are dealing with a nation, but in your own walk of life, you deal with it as an individual—no time for celebrating or having a grand ole party. God has never changed. That is why we have too many failed Christians who have fallen by the wayside. "Come to Jesus, and everything is going to be okay." Come to Jesus, and the battle starts raging and does not end! Believe me, I would like it to end sometimes. Give me a break, O Lord! It doesn't end, though. One thing after another comes hitting at you from every direction. But guess what? We have the Lord Jesus Christ to deal with our enemies supernaturally to put them to flight. And the kind of unseen enemies our Lord deals with goes beyond any human form of army or power.

Supernatural power had to prevail and help Israel after just establishing their declaration. If you read the history of it and try to fathom how they could get prepared so quickly and be able to defend the country, it is amazing, folks. It is a shame. It is a crime for pastors, preachers, and even evangelists not to encourage Christians to understand what they are involved in. "Well, that is Israel." No! We are a part of Israel, and Israel is a part of us. It's time you come to that understanding and stop living and going gaga in Christian bookstores. In fact, everyone around here is closing down because they cannot sell anything. After all, what is sold there is unbelievable. Not unbelievable in that you cannot have faith in it, but just because it doesn't make any sense because it is not God's Word. It appeases man. It doesn't put God front and center to get the glory.

The bible scriptures here say that five people shall put 100 people to chase, and 100 would put 10,000 to chase. That is exactly what happened in 1948 and the two other wars after that. What other proof do you need? Within hours of Israel's declaration of independence in 1948, Egypt, Syria, Jordan, Iraq, and Lebanon (I forget if I am missing one) invaded Israel. The combined population of those enemy countries was at least 20 million at the time. Israel had fewer than 1 million Jews. Tell me God's Word doesn't demonstrate His faithfulness. It doesn't matter. As I said, not only did they win the war, but they expanded their size by fifty percent.

Now during the war of 1967, Israel attacked the air force bases of the surrounding countries and took control of Jerusalem for the very first time in thousands of years. Even then, they seized additional territory, and that war only lasted six days. Some of you are familiar with that. Some of you are less familiar with this, though. It's not as big of a news item. On October 6, 1973, Israel was attacked by Syria and Egypt from the north and the south, and other countries later joined that attack. They were once again being surrounded, but the Jews were able to push them back and obtain land even outside their then borders. See how God's Word declares the truth. *"And five of you shall chase an hundred and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword."* If you don't see it, I don't know if you will ever see it, folks. As I said, we live in a time when you apply Hebrews 11:1, where we do not have an excuse. We have all the evidence of God's Word being revealed, being fulfilled. What more do you need!?

Now, the last sovereign nation of Israel would be more impressive than the first. Jeremiah 16:14 predicted the return, *"Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, the LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt."* Why? Because something else is will be said in verse 15, *"But, the LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and*

from all the lands wither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers." God declared that He would bring them into their land, not land controlled by Gentile nations, not land controlled by anyone else except Jews or the House of Israel, whether they recognize it as the House of Israel or not. *"I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers."* That is important because Jeremiah records that the second Israel would be more impressive than the first. The first time that Israel was established as a country was under Moses, after Moses led the descendants (and Joshua, eventually) out of Egypt and into the Promise Land, out of Egypt where they had been enslaved for 400 plus years. They then conquered Canaan and established Israel approximately 3400 years ago.

Most Christians dwell in this thought: "Whoa, how wonderful! Let's keep remembering and putting in the forefront what God did for the Children of Israel when He brought them out of Egypt, out of the land of bondage, and all the miracles and wonders that went with that."

God is saying, "WHOA! Wait a minute now. As remarkable and fabulous and exciting as that might be, Guess what? There is a time when that will be put as only the second greatest event in Israel's history."

Stop and think it through. The second-greatest event in Israel's history. Why? Because *"the LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands."* All God had to do was bring them out of Egypt the first time. Even as difficult as that appears to our human eyes, that was just Egypt, not far away from Israel. Here God had to bring them from everywhere, from the north and all the lands where He had driven them to punish them. *"And I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers."*

That is the more remarkable event that God wants us to remember. And how many Christians today are not declaring that because they have this yet to happen sometime in the future since they don't know what timelines and biblical or secular history has to do with God's Word and how He has fulfilled it?

The second time Israel was established, and the Jews were gathered out from places spread far and wide all over this globe; God wanted the world, His nation, and His people to remember this event unto another event, which I will get to, that is still in the future to supersede all these events. Yes, it was wonderful and remarkable how God delivered Israel from Egypt, but that takes a back seat when it comes to what He did as far as bringing His people back to their homeland and how He did it, and how He did it so quickly and with so few. That is the story for now that God wants you to remember, repeat, and share. And that is what this ministry does. We are sharing God's Word rightly divided to prepare them for a future event that still lies ahead, that supersedes both these combined.

1948 Prophecies Part 2

1. Who did God gather to bring them into their own land?
2. When did Ezekiel 34:13 begin to be fulfilled?
3. How many years in total were Israel and the Jews, in particular, going to be punished?
4. What is Isaiah 66:7 foreshadowing?
5. What does *pistis* mean?
6. What examples can you give to show God keeps his Word?
7. How was Israel able to accomplish what it did in 1948?
8. What is the most important part of the Esther message before she declared, "If I die, I die"?
9. How is the *pisteuo* level of faith different than *pistis*?
10. Why were the Jews punished?
11. What is greater in God's eyes than even His deliverance of the Israelites out of the hands of the Egyptians that we should be extolling His praises about today?
12. What makes our day one wherein no one really has an excuse any longer not to faithe in the Lord?

Chapter 8

Time, Times Part One.

I will lay down more definitions in this message, giving us additional knowledge and understanding. We'll also look at an additional source given to us by Scripture to increase our knowledge of prophetic timelines. By the time I finish this particular section of the *Last Day* series, we'll better understand time, time, and a half of time and what that means.

We've looked at how a day equals a year, but as I've said before, that's not the only prophetic time we have in Scripture. Now we are ready to move on and deal with other prophetic times and timelines in Scripture. If we look at Daniel 7:25 and Daniel 12:7, we can see a different expression of prophetic time. There's also an additional Scripture in the Book of Revelation that also uses this different expression.

Daniel 7:25, "*And he shall speak words against the Most High and shall wear out the saints of the Most High and think to change times and laws and they shall be given into his hand. And they will be given into his hand until a time, times and the dividing of time."*

In the accepted Christian end-times teaching taught today, everybody thinks that this verse points to antichrist, whether the doctrine is pre-, mid-, or post-tribulation. I'm not saying it does or doesn't point to antichrist in this message. I'll have more to say about that in the future. But I want you to circle the words "time," "times," and "dividing of time." I'm sure that most know what most of Christianity teaches today on this subject. Today's prophecy teaching places this "time, times, and the dividing of time" in their seven-year period where antichrist rules and reigns. They look at it as "time" is one year, and "times" equals another two years for a total of three years. The "dividing of time" is equal to half of one time or half of one year, totaling three and one-half years. We've heard and come to believe this because this is what we've been taught. In this message, we will take a second look at this. Is this verse really saying three and one-half years? Are three and one-half years described in Daniel 7:25? Let's look at the verse again.

"And they shall be given into his hand for a time, times and the dividing time."

The question I'm raising in this message is: Is "time" (as used here in this verse) defined the same way as "time" wherein *a day equals a year*, and, as we applied the use of "time" in looking at timelines in previous teachings? Is "time" merely equal to one year, as most of Christianity says it is? Does the use of the word "time" here have the same definition as in the "day equals a year" timeline, or is it different?

I'm saying right from the start that "time," as used here in Daniel 7:25, is not a year. I might as well be frank right from the beginning and not dangle the subject. "Time" in this verse is not a year. I'll prove

this. Before we go any further, let's go to Daniel 12:7 so we have both Scriptures available to review before continuing.

"And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven and sware by him that liveth forever, that it shall be for a time, times, and a half." (Or as some translations have it: part of time.) Circle those three words, "a time," "times," and "a half." *"And when he shall have accomplished the power of the holy people, all things shall be finished."*

Both Daniel 7:25 and Daniel 12:7 use this "time," "times," and "a half" construct, but we need to do some clarification before we can move forward.

Most of us know the Hebrew word for day is *yom*. The Hebrew and High Syriac words for time are *iddan* and *moadah*. In verse 25, the High Syriac word *iddan* is used for time; in verse 7, the Hebrew word *moadah* is used for time. Both words are used for time. Remember I said that Daniel wrote the Book of Daniel in two languages, depending upon which section is being read. God could have chosen "day" (*yom),* but He didn't. God knows what He is doing. The way this is written is not by accident. Daniel was being controlled and used by God to write down this prophecy exactly the way it was done so there would be no misunderstanding. God knew what He was doing here.

Iddan, in context, is a "set time" in duration. *Moadah* means an "appointed time." Therefore, Daniel is saying there is a set time in the duration of things or events and an appointed time. Now we have an understanding of the words God could have used. If He had wanted us to understand that "time" in these verses was to be a year, two years, and a half a year, He would have kept the same principle we have been following where a *day equals a year,* and He could've done that by using the word *yom*. That's not what happened. God changed it. He decided to use two different words in two different languages, one in the High Syriac and one in Hebrew: *iddan;* and the other, *moadah*. Why? Because they carry different meanings. Therefore, we need to learn the different definitions. Now we know that God could've given a clear understanding if He meant a *day equals a year,* but He didn't. Most Christian prophecy teachers are teaching that He did. This is wrong. This is why we looked at what these words mean, and these words do not mean "year"! So how do the Christian Sci-fi prophecy teachers conclude that this means one year, plus two years, plus half a year to equal 3 ½ years sometime during that seven-year tribulation?

So, with that information, hopefully, you understand. God could have made it clearer for us if he had used a different definition instead of the two words in two different languages. Just in case you became confused as to what the Hebrew meant, He gave you the High Syriac to use so there would be no confusion.

So, what do *time*, *times,* and a *dividing of time* add up to be then, since I am telling you that it's not 1 + 2 = 3 + 1/2 = 3 1/2 years because *day* does not equal year here since the *day* word was not used?

Before we try to figure that out, we have to understand that the Hebrew language, like English, is full of idiomatics. What is an idiomatic? "Idiomatic: a peculiar to or a characteristic; or a peculiar language or dialect containing or using many idioms. It is peculiar to or a characteristic of style or manner of a particular group or people." That is what idiomatic means. And I told you, Hebrew is full of idiomatic meanings or idiom meanings. What is an idiom? "It is a language, or a dialect, or a style of a dialect, of the people that are speaking that is peculiar to them and them only." Another definition for idioms is: "a speech form or expression of a given language that is peculiar to its self grammatically or cannot be

understood from the individual meanings of its elements; the specific grammatical, structural characteristic of a given language; A specialized vocabulary used by a group of people [that is how jargon is developed]; a style or manner of expression peculiar to a given people; a style of artistic expression characteristic of a particular individual, school, period, or medium."

Let me put this all in English now. Idioms are a traditional way of saying something in the language you are accustomed to speaking. For example, when we hear an idiom such as "under the weather" in English, we know exactly what it means. But if someone doesn't know all the idioms and the idiomatic way it is expressed, or someone that has just learned English but does not know what the idioms actually mean and what their definitions are, they would probably think we're nuts. If we say, for example, "I saw Sally today, but she was under the weather," the foreigners will look at us and wonder, "What does that mean? I know what the word weather means, but what does under the weather mean? Does that mean she's still on this planet enjoying or not enjoying the weather conditions?" Think about it. An idiom is a traditional way of saying something. An idiom like "under the weather" often does not seem to make sense if taken literally. Someone unfamiliar with English idioms would probably not understand that being "under the weather" means to be "sick."

Another idiom we use in describing someone that we might not know or have any personal relationship with, or perhaps just wanting to end a conversation quickly, might say, "He kicked the bucket." Does that literally mean that he walked up to a bucket and kicked it? We know what the word bucket means and what the word kick means. Did this person literally walk up and kick a bucket a certain distance? No! "He kicked the bucket" literally means that he died. That is an example of an idiom. The English language is full of idiomatic expressions. The Hebrew language is the same. The Hebrew language is also full of idioms.

"So what does that have to do with anything you are trying to teach?"

As I said, before we try to figure out what this *time*, *times,* and the *dividing time* adds up to be, we have to take a closer look at the Hebrew language, which is full of idioms. For instance, in Hebrew, *cut off* means "to kill". If you don't know Hebrew and if you don't have any basic understanding of how the Bible is written, "cut off" literally means that something is separated from something else. Usually, when we want to cut something, what do we use? We use a knife, scissors, or something that will create a separation causing two contact points. But that's not what the Hebrew means. "Cut off" means to kill. So is *time*, *times,* and the *dividing of time* also an idiom? That is the question you must ask before you even try to figure out the length of time, the length of times, and the length of half a time.

You can't just read through the Bible and think you can figure this out. You can't read a couple of Christian science fiction (as I refer to them) prophecy books and the revelation of what prophecy means and assume you will have an answer. The authors of those kinds of books don't know the answer because they don't dig in enough to start with. They are simply Bible students taught in the theological seminary system, which preaches and teaches the same old doctrinal viewpoints concerning the end times (developed two or three hundred years ago) and are false. It's false doctrine. It's an incorrect doctrine. As I pointed out in past timeline teachings, it was not even time to know yet! But yet, for some reason, they did. This is the reason why false doctrines developed from those viewpoints.

So, is *"time, times and the dividing time"* an idiom? The best way to analyze anything is to look at Scripture. We will look at some Scripture examples to develop a working theory (We will just call it that for now.) that eventually will deliver the answers we seek. Let's look at some idioms in the Book of Job to understand what length of time God could be speaking of here in Daniel 7 and Daniel 12 (and also the New Testament, which I will get to later).

Job 33:14 *"For God speaketh once, yea twice, yet man perceiveth it not."* Now most people will read that God spoke once, yea twice as 1+2, "and perceiveth not" and understand that as adding up to three.

Job 40:5 *"Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further."*

One more example:

Psalm 62:11 *"God has spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power belongeth unto God."*

So we have three different examples of this *once*, *twice,* and *once again* usage. Now there are three different words used in Daniel for time. So we have to pick the word used both in Daniel 7 and in Daniel 12 to come to an understanding of what the length of *time, times, and a half* is.

From Scripture, I am telling you "once" is equivalent to one, "twice" is only one more for a total of two (1+1=2); o*nce* plus *twice*, which is only one more, and that equals two. It's a singular one, followed by a plural twice, which only equals two. Those words *once* and *twice* in Job (Chapters 33 and 40) in both accounts and in Psalm 62 (*once* singular and *twice* plural adding up to two) were a Hebrew word, *shenayim* or *shettayim*. This usually means "two," but it could also mean "second."

Now if you stop there and don't dig any further, you're not going to get the true meaning of where this word comes from and how it should be used, or specifically, why it was used there because usually, it means *a second time* being it comes from *shanah. Shenayim* comes from *shanah,* which means *again* or literally *a second time*, not two more times, but *a second time*. So you have the *once* used in those three verses, and you have the *twice* (the *shenayim,* which comes from *shanah*) used again, which is meant to convey to the reader once and then *a second time* (or you could also use 'another time') *God spoke* or showed His power in those verses.

Now is that by accident? No. Once again, God knows what He is doing when He chooses certain words. Let's consider the certain words in Psalm 62. *"God has spoken once* [that is a whole different Hebrew word], *twice* [the *shenayim,* which comes from *shanah,* which means a second time or another time] *have I heard this; that power belongeth to God."* Not only here in Psalms but also in Job and other places.

It's not as if we don't have the evidence to understand what "*time, times, and a half* a time" means. How Christianity developed the theory that this means one year, plus two more years, plus half a year, to get to three and a half years is beyond me, folks. It is beyond me! It's the blind leading the blind, and they will all fall into a ditch together. And they refuse to be unblinded because when you break down these words and when you break down why certain words were used and not other words, the answer is clear, which I have pointed out already. Why didn't God use *yom* (as I asked for Daniel 7:25 and Daniel 12:7) if *a day equals a year*? And a lot of scholars have established that *day equals a year* principle. They don't use it correctly, but they did establish that. So why not stick to that principle if the word was used? The problem

is that the word *yom* was not used in those verses. A High Syriac word and a Hebrew word, *iddan* and *moadah,* were used to describe an "appointed time" or "a set time" somewhere in the duration of time.

God did not make mistakes. He didn't have Daniel write down the wrong words. God knows what He's doing to give us insight into what to look for and how to understand it. When God chooses words to describe "once" and "twice," there is no mistake about what words He used, the root of those words, and how those words were used in certain scriptures to give us a little bit of insight into what *a time, times and a half* a time means. He used an idiom before, a Hebrew idiom, in a different context using different words. Still, the same formula holds true because the idiom carries the meaning—specifically, on this particular subject throughout Scripture, in both Old and New Testaments: A singular "one," followed by a plural "twice," is only two. Guess what? The same holds true for "time" followed by "times."

Now just that alone isn't enough proof to believe what I tell you is true. That is why there is going to be plenty more. But I want to establish what an idiom in Hebrew points to, and I'm using Scripture to make that clarification. The words from the scriptures I read to you are different, but the idiomatic is the same. If Scripture reads "time, yea times," we could possibly look at it differently, but that's not what was written. So we will stick with what was actually written in Scripture and what Daniel wrote, which God Himself gave us.

So in review: *Time* equals one (1). *Times* equals one (1) more for a total of two (2) *times*, not 1 + 2 = 3. No! But 1 + 1 = 2. Remember I said at the beginning of the message that this would be as simple as adding one plus one? Now let's add a *half* of time to that. What do we get? Not 3 ½ *times,* not what prophecy teachers have been teaching for hundreds of years, but 2 ½.

I want to drive this home so you completely understand and never forget it. In these Scriptures, God did not use the *day equals a year* principle when defining *"a time, times, and a half."* If He wanted to, He could have used just one word, *yom,* for instance, to make that point, but He didn't. He picked *iddan* and *moadah*, a High Syriac and Hebrew word. In that area and the areas that prophetic promises are dealing with, more than any other area in this world, God made sure by using the two most popular languages at that time so no one would miss out. Even though full understanding was not available, no one would miss out or confuse the definitions and the words used by those definitions to express what God was saying.

1 + 1 = 2 + ½ = 2 ½; not 3 ½ times or years

So why do most prophecy teachers still think this adds up to three and a half years? I don't know. The only reason I can give that sounds logical is that they are trying to make scriptures fit their Christian Science fiction theory to provide it with some plausibility even though it leaves a lot wanting as an explanation. And even though I'm sure some have already realized this explanation doesn't fit and that theory should be reevaluated and corrected, they have too much at stake now. They have written too many books. They have preached too many messages. And God forbid they were ever wrong to begin with. It would give you the impression that from the start, maybe they were not God-led. There is too much at risk. It fits their Christian science fiction theory. To change it would mean that they would have *egg on their face*.

So how long is a *time* since it does not equal a year, or in this case, three and a half years? I can tell you this; I don't think Daniel knew. I'm almost convinced that he didn't know. He could figure out the *day*

equals a year principle, which he does in the latter half of Daniel 12. Before that, he didn't understand, and he knew he didn't understand. He could figure out the *day equals a year* principle. See it for yourself in Daniel, Chapter 12. We have been there often. You should have it memorized by now. God tells him to seal the book and shut the words up until the time of the end. *"Many shall run to and fro and knowledge shall be increased."* And Daniel stood up, and he saw another man clothed in linen. And God gives him further insight into what is going to happen. God expresses this in verse seven: *"time, times and an half"* of time. In Daniel 12:8, he declares himself, *"And I heard, but I understood not."* In other words, he had no understanding of what *"time, times, and an half"* meant; no understanding whatsoever. *"Then said I, Oh my LORD, what shall be the end of these things? And He said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed unto the time of the end."* So, *"time, times and a half"* were not to be understood, along with other things, as I have told you in the past teachings, until the end of time. And I have already given you where the time of the end began.

It continues to say in verse 11, *"And from the time the daily sacrifice shall be taken away* [God is describing the starting point.] *and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days."* And Daniel now knows, "Okay! I have a clue now." He no longer says, "Well, I don't understand this either, God," because he understood it. Daniel knew what *a day equals a year* principle was in the Old Testament. He was a learned Jew. He knew what the scrolls and any other information declared concerning *a day equals a year*, a Hebrew year. He knew where it started to understand what *a day equals a year* principle means back in Genesis.

So, Scripture convinces me he did not know what *"time, times and an half"* meant. In fact, no one would know until the *end of time*, which had a certain starting point, as I have pointed out to you. Moreover, that starting point takes us all the way to the twentieth century. Daniel had no understanding of that. Daniel could figure out the *days equal years* because it was defined for him in Scripture. All he had to do was to go back to the Book of Genesis. But *time* was not defined, and no one would understand the definition of *time* until a "set time."

As we know it, *time* would not be defined until the late New Testament Scriptures, starting with Peter. Now I am really going to throw some of you off. I probably have you confused as it is, and these are important things you need to understand, or else you will never understand what *time, times, and an half* means. Now if you look at 2 Peter 3:8 on the surface, it doesn't look like it gives it any definition for *time* as we are covering now, but let's read it anyway.

2 Peter 3:8 *"But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day."*

How many of you have come to believe a thousand years equal one day to the Lord? Stop and think about it. Most have been told since becoming a Christian and throughout their Christian walk that "a day equals a thousand years to the Lord, and a thousand years equals a day," or as one day. And some of you would stand on that and not be moved from that definition of it. Well, it is about time someone comes along and moves you. On the surface, this doesn't look like it gives any definition for *time* as we are looking at now through Daniel, but that's why you must dig into the Scripture to get clarity.

Let's look at the word *day* here in this scripture. In past messages in this series, we already defined a prophetic day equals a year. So the question we must ask ourselves about 2 Peter 3:8 is, "Is the Lord

changing the definition?" Well, is He? He's not, even though the church would have you believe that. So, how do we solve this problem? The dilemma is resolved by going to the original language it was written in, Greek. The Greek word here is *hemera*. It is an ambiguous word. *Hemera* can be translated as season, year, day, period, or moment, as was in the King James Version and most versions. And guess what? It can also be translated as *time*.

The translators chose "day" as the translation for *hemera* because it was the most commonly used word. But I believe God had a set time to understand this scripture, and again, like so many other scriptures, it has been taken out of context to develop an incorrect belief system. By the time I'm done with these particular passages and *"time, times and a half,"* I will have laid down four different timelines to prove this working theory that we started with and what I have already covered. This is just a review of some words to get us started. Four times in the New Testament *hemera* was translated as *time*. 2 Peter 3:8 is another place where it should have also been translated as *time*. *"But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one time is with the Lord as a thousand years."*

So in the New Testament, are we to presume that God decided to change the whole understanding and definition of what *day* means? The definition of *day* is no longer *a day equals a year* if you take this scripture, at least on the surface of it, and understand it as it is written *a day equals a thousand years and a thousand years as one day*. The only conclusion we are going to draw and come to is that God changed the definition. But did He? No, He did not! First of all, for all you end-time doctrinal theologians, your *day* and the definition of your *day* break down. Most of the time, the King James version is correct, but this is one of those occasions it's not because even the old English word and the word that it came from gives a whole different meaning. Where does the word *day* come from to start with? *Day* literally means "burning heat." That is the word used here in the King James. "The central idea of the word *day* is burning heat for *day* was christened in those tropical countries where heat was burning during the twelve-hour period when the sun was shining." Our word, *day*, used here in the King James Version, is from the same root that appeared in Sanskrit, *dah*, which means "to burn." This passed into the Germanic languages and eventually became the Old English language, *daeg*. Later it developed into just *day*. Another source also acknowledges that it came from Sanskrit, which means "to burn" or a "hot season," meaning originally in English the "daylight hours" consisting of a twelve-hour period. So, if we say we will stick by the King James and most other versions, *day* in these verses means a twelve-hour period, not a 24-hour period. A few hundred years later, after the King James usage, it became a 24-hour period (late in the Anglo-Saxon times), but originally, it was just the daylight hours, or what was known to consist of just 12 hours.

So if you want to literally understand what the King James was trying to communicate by, "*Beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day,"* you cannot think of a 24-hour period. You have to think of it in the mindset of the King James writers with the definitions they were using in their time, as only a twelve-hour period. So that thinking produces, "One twelve-hour period is as a thousand years, and a thousand years is as one twelve-hour period, " but that's not what is being said. The word should have been translated *time*.

"Well, how do you know that for sure?"

I will prove it using four different timelines, and one of the timelines will have an important date that concerns this country, the United States of America.

Scratch out "day." The verse should read: *"But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one time is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one* time*."* It doesn't even make sense. We aren't talking about a completely different set of times now, or the definition of time or the length of time because if we were, we would have to go with the Old English definition of what a *day* meant, which was literally only a twelve-hour period.

You have to dig. You can't read your bible through and think you completely understand what God's Word says. That's why it's important to have undershepherds that dig and have God's hand on them to guide them through these really confusing subjects. And the reason why this is so confusing is because most of the theories, principles, and eschatology taught were developed before a time of understanding could even take place—because the *time of the end* did not start yet. They developed these false doctrines. I will prove to you that a *day* in 2 Peter 3:8 is a *time.* It is not a day, neither 24 hours nor 12 hours. It is not a *day*. A *time is with the Lord as a thousand years and a thousand years as one time*.

Therefore, we will look at *"time, times and a half"* using the same principles as before, using God's Word, using the key dates and key important moments of history in time to start the dating process and conclude them somewhere and four different times.

God has been fairly clear on everything else in His Word. Why would He confuse the Last Days—specifically, the last seven years? It simply does not make any sense. It is time now to clarify these issues. They aren't really issues but need explaining for greater understanding.

Time, Times Part One

1. Does Daniel 7:25 describe three and one-half years? And why?
2. What is the High Syriac word for time?
3. What is an idiom? And provide an example from scripture.
4. What are the different English translation options for the Greek word *hemera*?
5. What is the Hebrew word for day?
6. How long is a time, according to the Word of God?
7. How many times in the New Testament was *hemera* translated as time?
8. What is the Hebrew word for time?
9. What is the origin of the English word day, and what did it mean at the time of the writing of the King James Version?
10. What scripture gave us the answer for the definition of time?
11. Daniel could understand that a day equals a year, but why couldn't Daniel understand what God meant by time?
12. *Shenayim* or *shettayim* usually means "two," but what else can it also mean?

Chapter 9

Time, Times Part Two.

We looked at how to calculate "*a time, times and a half*" of time and why *"a time, times and a half"* of time cannot be calculated using the *day equals a year* principle. We looked at Daniel 7:25 and Daniel 12:7, which gives us a different expression of prophetic time. We also looked at three different words: *yom* and *moadah* in Hebrew and *iddan* in High Syriac. Additionally, we reviewed all their meanings and definitions and how they fit into the Book of Daniel. I gave us definitions and scriptures showing how Hebrew is full of idioms. Then we went to 2 Peter 3:8 and looked at the word *day*. The word *day* there in Greek is *hemera*.

2 Peter 3:8, *"But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day* [*hemera*] *is with the Lord as a thousand years and a thousand years is as one day."*

Most, if not all, have believed a day equals a thousand years by this scripture alone, and it is the New Testament definition of what one day is equal to when the Lord puts a time on it. Now, we have time periods that we follow, whether it is days, years, or in this case, *"a time, times and a half"* of time. And we are given some insight from 2 Peter 3:8 on what to expect when we look back into other verses, such as in Daniel and the book of Revelation, concerning how long a *"time, times and a half"* of time is equal to. The Greek word here is *hemera*. It can be translated, and has been translated, as season, year, period, day, moment, and time. In fact, *hemera* was used four different times in the New Testament alone, translated as *time*. The translators chose "day" for this verse because it was the most common word. Many theories and doctrines have been developed now that a day equals a thousand years, including even about Creation.

I said I would prove that *time* is the correct translation in 2 Peter 3:8. The word should be *time,* not day. I left us off by saying: Let's assume for a moment that a *time* equals a thousand years. Then when we go back to Daniel, we find that there are two and a half times, not three and a half times—which is the doctrine that had developed that at the end of time, there would be a 3 ½ year period somewhere within a 7-year period of time in which antichrist and so many other things would happen. I told you it was not three and a half times. We looked at the idiomatic form of the Hebrew language, and we went to several different verses to demonstrate what certain things can mean and how they should be translated and understood in the translation. So *a time, times and a half* came out to 1 + 1 + ½ a *time* equals 2 ½ times; not 1 + 2 + ½ equaling 3 ½. Modern prophecy teachers have brainwashed Christians that a *time* equals 1, *times* equals +2, and *a half* equals another ½, which means 3 ½ when the idiomatic part of the understanding of the Hebrew language clearly shows us (using scripture) that is not the way to translate it. So, 1 + 1 + ½ = 2 ½.

Let's assume now that a *time* equals 1000 years, and there is 2 ½ *times*, which is *"time, times and a half"* of time. So, according to my calculations, a *time* equals 1000 years, plus an additional *time* and a half of *time,* or 1000 + 1000 = 2000 + (half a time) 500 years = 2500 years. And I told you last week that I would prove that four different ways.

Well, you are probably saying, "That is fine. Assuming your translation of 2 Peter 3:8 is correct, is adding 1000 plus 1000 plus 500 all you have? Is that your evidence, all you have to go on? Is that how you are going to prove your theory?"

If it were, I would not even be preaching this to you. If it were, it would not hold up in court. It would be weak evidence. So, let's try to fit this formula into history and see where it takes us and what we get from it.

The history I'm going to give you is brief. I could sit here for days and give you a history lesson that concerns the Babylonian Empire, the Medo-Persian Empire, the history of Israel and the Jews, and all the characters of that time period, both biblical and secular. There's so much secular history that lines up with the Bible, not the Bible lining up with it, but secular history lining up with the Bible, once again, to prove and show off God's Word and how He has been faithful and how He has been right on, time and time again, but we ignore secular history as Christians, and that is a shame. It's approached with, "It is boring. I never got into it. It's too many dates, too many crazy names to remember!" You don't have to remember all of them. And you certainly don't learn most of the secular history related to the Bible in school. It's rarely in their textbooks. So, like I said, you have to dig deep. The Holy Bible isn't only our past, but it relates to our present, and it directs us toward the future. I will give a very brief explanation of historical facts to give us a timeline we can develop. We will see where God started the timeline and the characters involved. We will look at Biblical and non-Biblical characters because not all are in the Bible.

Most of us know who Nebuchadnezzar was, the king that took the southern tribes off in captivity back to Babylonian. After Nebuchadnezzar's death, which pretty much everyone agrees was in 562 BC, his "relatives" (whom some scholars think this refers to all of his sons, others to sons of his sons) came into power. Now the first relative to reign was his son. There is enough historical evidence to confirm this. Nebuchadnezzar's son Amel-Marduk, the first son after his death, ruled from about 562 BC to 560 BC, give or take a year or two in either direction. Some believe he began ruling even before his father's death. It doesn't matter. We'll just say his son definitely ruled after his death. Now he ruled for a very short period. In fact, all three characters that I'm going to tell about ruled for a very short period of time. One in particular only ruled for nine months and was murdered. Some of you just remember Marduk. The Bible references him as the "Evil Marduk," recorded in II Kings 25:27-30. After the Evil Marduk, Nergal-Sharezer (or Neriglissar) ruled and reigned. And there are still arguments of who-is-who, and I don't think anyone will ever know. Some think it was a son of Nebuchadnezzar. Some think it was a son of Amel-Marduk. Some think it was his son-in-law. So once again, we will just call him a "relative." We find him in II Kings 25. Why is this important? Well, Nergal ruled from 560-556 BC. Then following Nergal, his son (and most believe this to be true) Labashi-Marduk reigned. Labashi-Marduk was still a very young child when he reigned on the throne, and because of all the upheaval and political power plays of that time, nine months into his reign, he was murdered.

To better understand the history during this period, you have to go outside of Biblical history. I gave you one reference, but you must go outside biblical history into secular history sources. You are not going to find this information in bookstores, unfortunately. They don't carry that kind of information. Hopefully, you have a decent library around you. If you are interested, you can dig into the history, who is behind whom, and when certain individuals ruled and reigned. But once you know the secular history, you can better understand what happened, the kind of evil God's people were surrounded by, and the kind of evil that was taking place during these turbulent times. That's why when you read Daniel and about how he was thrown into the lion's den or about the three other individuals thrown into the fiery furnace, those are just examples of how Satan kept trying to position evil kings, for the most part, to exterminate God's chosen people.

Now, eventually, a nephew of Nebuchadnezzar (I believe it was a nephew from my research) came on the throne approximately seven years after these first three had come and gone. His name was Nabonidus. Nabonidus seized the throne but only lasted for a short period because he didn't want to be king. He wanted to explore the world, the then-known world, and be an archaeologist of his time. The best estimate of the length of his reign is three years. Some will say five, and others will say seven, but the best estimate from the verifiable evidence is about three years. Then in 552 BC, Nabonidus selected another relative of his named Belshazzar to rule in his place. Remember Belshazzar and the handwriting on the wall? Belshazzar was ruling in place of Nabonidus at that time. To put this in some kind of historical perspective, it was during this time Daniel received a vision of the four great beasts coming out of the sea. Keep the date of 552 BC in mind. It is important.

Now God's Word tells us what the year was. "What do you mean?"God's Word tells, to the year, that this particular vision that Daniel had about the four great beasts coming out of the sea was given to Daniel in the first year of Belshazzar's reign. "Sea" means multitudes, nations, or peoples here because the definition is given in the book of Revelation. It's not some other silly definition that prophecy preachers teach today and have been for some 200 years. "Sea" here means multitudes, peoples, or nations. The best translation is probably nations. We see that in Daniel 7:1. *"In the first year of Belshazzar, king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream and told the sum of the matters."*Verse 3, *"And four great beasts came up from the sea*." It was a nation that had a multitude of people. We see that in Revelation 17:15. *"And these four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from the other*." I will have much more to say about these beasts in the future but not now.

So, with Nebuchadnezzar's nephew Nabonidus handing over the throne to a relative of his, Belshazzar, to rule in his place (and I said to put it in a historical timeline), it is at this time when Daniel received his vision. It now provides a record as a first guiding point on our timeline.

As a side note: Despite what you may have been taught to the contrary, this vision describes four great kingdoms that were to rule in the Holy Land and have control of the Holy Land during the *Time of the Gentiles,* as I have preached. Now, when we get to the end of Daniel's vision, we see the subject of *times* again in Daniel 7:25, *"And he shall speak great words against the Most High and shall wear out the saints of the Most High."*Most prophecy teachers put this at the end or somewhere within their 7-year period, the Christian science fiction they developed as something that will happen toward the end of time. *"And he shall wear out the saints of the Most High and think to change times and laws; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time."*

Let me make it clear who God is speaking to in this verse. It's not to us in the 21st Century. The Lord is speaking to Daniel, the Jews, and any remnants of Israel at *that* time that were still located in what we now call the Middle East. Most of the northern tribes of Israel had already gone north and west by the time this was written. Daniel is speaking to the southern tribes who had been led captive into Babylon. He is speaking to Jews and to remnants of Israel of his time. When this prophecy was given in 552 BC, the Lord revealed to Daniel that Gentile powers would control the Jews for 2 ½ *times* (1000+1000+500=2500 years). That is what this scripture is saying.

Since the conversion factor is given in the New Testament in II Peter 3:8, we don't need to convert Hebrew years into solar years. These aren't days. This is not *a day equals a year*. These are *time* and *times*. These are thousand-year increments, with "half a time" being five hundred years, which adds up to 2500. There is no conversion necessary from Hebrew years to solar years. Is that understood? Hopefully, it is.

After looking at both biblical sources and non-biblical sources, whether you are a Bible believer or not, we can confirm that 552 BC is the starting point of the first year of Belshazzar's reign when Daniel was starting to see the visions that were being delivered to him to foretell what the future would be bringing. If you have the capabilities, you can do your own research, but don't stop at one or two sources. It'll be necessary to dig through more than a dozen sources to become convinced of the first year of Belshazzar.

We have a starting period, so let's start doing the math. We have 2500 years, "*a time, times and a half*" of time. We have a starting date of 552 BC. Let's just subtract backward. What is 2500 minus 552? What number do you come up with? One thousand nine hundred and forty-eight! Taking it forward from 552 BC to 1948 AD, how many years does that add up to? Twenty-five hundred years. Either forwards or backward, we come up with the same answer, the date of 1948 AD.

Now, we have the starting point of 552 BC, 2500 years that go by, and we get to 1948 AD: Israel Restored as a new nation, which God promised, and I have shown many times over in other timelines to be a key date in history. I also put Daniel 7:25 in this timeline, *"And he shall speak great words against the Most High and shall wear out the saints of the Most High and think to change times and laws; and they shall be given into his hand for a time, times and the dividing of time."* (No conversion factor is needed because time is defined in 2 Peter 3:8, having an AD period perspective.)

"Okay. That sounds convincing, but I'm not convinced."

You know what? The Lord knew there would be doubters, so there is more proof.

Toward the conclusion of Daniel's life, he receives another vision concerning *times*. This last vision can be dated to the third year of Cyrus. Daniel 10:1 reads, "*In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar* (that's not Belshazzar, by the way)*; and the thing was true but the time appointed was long* [or great]*,"* and "*he understood the thing and had understanding of the vision."* Daniel understood the thing and the vision.

The key point about this verse with the second timeline is the dating process again. In verse 1, with *"in the third year of Cyrus, King of Persia,"* we know Cyrus is on the throne now. I find it amusing; this is the same Cyrus that let the people return to their homeland. Some in Iran today call him the Father of Iran, the Great King Cyrus. Do they not know their history? Their great king, the father of their country, like

George Washington is the father of ours, actually wanted the Jews to go back, rebuild, build an altar, build a temple, and offer offerings on behalf of Cyrus and his family. Oh! How they have quickly forgotten what the father of their country actually wanted the Jews to do and wanted to participate in, the way they worship the Lord. I just found that ironic and amusing. How quickly they forget.

Now, the last vision can be dated to the third year of Cyrus. Once again, doing all the homework and digging deep, we come to a date according to Daniel 10:1 of 533 BC. Though scripture doesn't give an exact numerical date, when you go to all the sources, mostly secular, you will find that is the date. That is when this last vision was given, the starting point of it, which is a key date marker for us. So, when we come to Daniel 12:7, which says, *"And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware unto him that liveth forever that it shall be for a time, times and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people* [speaking of the Jews and any remnants of Israel], *all these things shall be finished,"* and start calculating the *time, times, and half* a time, we know the starting point is 533 BC, the third year of Cyrus's reign. Once again, let's do the math. 2500 - 533 = 1967. What a coincidence! These dates keep coming up time and time again. What a strange coincidence. How can that be? Forward or backward, it comes to 1967 AD.

Just think about this. We have the third year of Cyrus' reign (533 BC) as a starting point, 2500 years (*a time, times and a half a time*) goes by, and Jerusalem is no longer under Gentile control. That is key. Jerusalem is totally free at this point. Oh! It still has Gentiles living in it, and we see all the problems today because of it, but they are free from Gentile control. Now obviously, the key verse there is Daniel 12:7, and I started at the latter part of that verse, *"...that it shall be for a time and times and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the people, all these things shall be finished.*

What is unique about verse 7 is it talks about the *time, times, and an half* of time. And yes, we take the 2500 years from 533 BC, and it gets us to 1967 (even though I do not think it is a coincidence, it's God having control of history). But another neat thing about this verse i**s** it says *scattered* in reference to *"the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished,"* which means they no longer would be scattered! Not only would they have their homeland, but the Holy City also, which is so important from a Biblical perspective of how God has dealt and dwelt with His People. As it is read, the very last part of this verse, *"all these things shall be finished,"* is finally fulfilled in 1967 AD. The prophecy is fulfilled**.**

We have two key dates, 552 BC and 533 BC; two different kings reigning, two different dates. Both come in visions as a *time, times, and half* a time, all pointing to 2500 years because a "day" as we know from II Peter 3:8 does not really mean "day", it means *time*. A *time* is as a thousand years to the Lord. How can we prove that? We just did this by using two different timelines, using two different dates that can be verified in history that point to 1948 AD and 1967 AD—which this verse in Daniel 12:7 says, *"And will have accomplished to scatter*" or *shatter* is another translation, "the *power of the holy people."* After God is done dealing with them because of their unfaithfulness, *"all these things shall be finished."* That means this scripture, as with most of Daniel, has already been fulfilled. I am telling you now most of Daniel has already been fulfilled. Except...Except... And that is maybe where I will continue next time.

Time, Times Part Two

1. List in chronological order the five rulers that reigned after Nebuchadnezzar's death.
2. Why is the date of 552 BC important?
3. What year is time, times, and a half pointing forward to in Daniel 7:25?
4. What year was the last vision given, the starting point of it, which is a key date marker for us?
5. What is the name of the king who was reigning in 533 BC?
6. The prophecy in Daniel 12:7 was fulfilled in what year?
7. What was the name of the king who was reigning in 552 BC?
8. How many years do time, times, and a half equal?
9. In 2 Peter 3:8, the word "day" should be more accurately translated as what?
10. Why doesn't time, times, and a half equal 3 ½ years?
11. At what time and where were the four great beasts supposed to rule?
12. Why is there no conversion factor necessary when calculating time, times, and a half here?

Chapter 10

Time and a Season

Bible prophecy, in most cases, is not about the whole planet. It can *affect* the whole planet or parts of it, but it is not about the whole planet when mentioned here in Scripture. What I have been teaching concerns the House of Israel (the ten northern kingdoms) and, more specifically, about Jerusalem and the Jewish nation that is there even now. Remember this; Bible prophecy is not about the whole planet. It can *affect* the whole planet, but it's not about the whole planet. I want you to understand this is where most Christian Science Fiction prophetic teachers are wrong in their doctrines and mislead you.

Daniel 7:1, *"In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote down the dream, and told the sum of the matters. Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of heaven strove upon the great sea. And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another. The first was like a lion and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it."*

Circle the word "lion." The beast Daniel is describing here is Babylon. The lion represents the Babylonian Empire, so note that in the margin of your bible.

Verse 5: "*And behold another beast, a second like to a bear and it raised up itself on one side and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh."*

Circle the word "bear." *"Raised up itself on one side"* could easily be translated as "raised up one dominion." Now, you circled the word bear. This is the second beast, and the bear represents the Medo-Persian kingdom. Write in the margins of your bible, "Medo-Persia."

Verse 6: *"After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads: and dominion was given to it."*

Circle the word "leopard." Now in the margin, write "Greece" because it corresponds to the leopard. This is the third beast.

Now we move to the 7th verse, and Daniel sees in the vision: "*After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns."*

There is diversity of opinion about this because of the ten horns. I will get back to that in the future. But, put down in the margin of your bible in this seventh verse, "This is Rome; the Roman Empire."

Now, let's reread it. "*After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful, and terrible, and strong."* So it is dreadful, terrible, and strong. *"And it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns."* Verse 8: "*I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns, plucked out by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man and a mouth speaking great things."*

Now verse 8 is where most of the Christian Science Fiction prophecy teachers that are teaching out there and writing their books and teaching in seminaries have declared that this is "the antichrist" who comes on the scene somewhere in the last seven-year period (depending upon your point of view). I am telling you it is not. And *Wooo*, that will just confuse some of you, and you will think, "How dare you!" Well, we will look at it, but not yet because that is not the subject matter of this message. Our subject matter is verse 12. When we come back to these beasts, we will closely examine the content of verse 8. I am just telling you it's not the antichrist.

Now Daniel has given us a description in verse 7. He didn't know the beast was the Roman Empire at that time. He wrote this before it ever existed. He continues describing what comes out of the Roman Empire through verse 8. Then all of a sudden, in verse 9, he says, *"I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was as white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire."*The Ancient of Days protested and said, "*Whoa*!" Something came out of that Roman Empire or its territory. This little horn went too far. And as I said, most Christian prophecy teachers teach that this is still some time in the future. I am saying it's not. The Ancient of Days is Christ. His garment was white as snow, and we have these descriptions in other areas of God's Word that point to Christ. So just write in your margin that Christ stood up and said enough is enough, in other words, in verse 9.

In verse 10, *"A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set and the books were opened."*

What books? What judgment? Then it's like Daniel now sees something totally different. He saw the Roman Empire. He saw the ten horns. Then he saw a certain little horn coming out of these horns, and then he saw God saying enough is enough. Continuing in verse 11, he says, *"I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame."* Daniel is now talking about what he was referring to in verse 7 in verse 11 again, the Roman Empire. *"I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake."* That horn is coming out of something out of the Roman Empire. We will just designate it as that for now. "*I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame."* Now, *"As concerning the rest of the beasts..."* What "rest of the beasts"? He's not talking about the lion, the bear, or the leopard. He is not talking about that. He is not talking about Babylonian, Medo-Persian, or Grecian empires. He is talking about what he saw coming out of the Roman Empire or the area under the control of it.

"*As concerning the rest of the beasts..."* Circle the word "beasts." Even though they are related to it, God is not talking about the bear, the lion, or the leopard. Here he is talking about future beasts in relation to Daniel's time and not referring back even to anything in the past. This future beast brings us up to our present time, up to a certain date. I'm not referring to a date in *our* future but a time that has already passed but is within our historical period. Now where I told you to circle the word "beasts," write down

"Islamic nations" in your margin. This will make more sense in a future message than it does now. Unfortunately, I have to refer to this now because it leads up to verse 12, *"As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away; yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time."*

So, if we are talking about the Roman beast and everything that came out of that beast, including the horns, how can the little horn be "the antichrist"? According to their theory, the Sci-fi prophecy teachers are telling us that after Christ returns and the judgment takes place in Daniel 7:9-10, these beasts in verse 12 will have *"their dominion taken away; yet their lives will be prolonged for a season and a time."* This is why I questioned it. Are they still going to carry on after Christ's judgment? Is Antichrist still going to exist after the fact? It doesn't make sense. It never did make sense. The puzzle pieces do not fit.

Now it says, *"yet their lives will be prolonged for a season and a time."* Where are their lives going to be taking place? Where are they going to be existing? I want you to circle "lives" and write in the margin: "in the Holy Land." "How do you know that?" I will get to it.

They were *"prolonged for a season and time."* Circle the word season. What does "a season and a time" mean? Believe me; there are plenty of explanations out there. Here *time* has the same definition from God's Word as we gave in the previous message about *time, times, and a half.* And here in Daniel again, we have the third example, without a doubt, of the definition of *time*. We calculated a *time* as a thousand years based on 2 Peter 3:8.

Now, we have to remember that Rome fell, according to most historians, in 476 AD. Although they may not agree on how it fell, at least they agree about when the western part of the Roman Empire fell. Our lack of knowledge about secular history is a shame. As I have said many times, if Christians would only spend more time in secular history books and see how history correlates with God's Word, they would be far ahead in their knowledge and why the Bible, God's Word, is factual. There is nothing in history that doesn't correlate with it. It is side by side, friends. And maybe sometime in the future, if I should run out of things to preach about, which I doubt, but just in case, I will do a complete study of the Roman Empire, showing how and where it correlates with God's Word. But that is sometime in the future if I have time, and there is no guarantee.

But here it says they *"were prolonged for a season and a time."* Where? Their lives will be prolonged in the Holy Land. Rome fell in 476 AD. Then shortly after Rome's demise, what comes along in history? Mohammed, The Muslims, and the Islamic nations. We covered this. He comes on the scene and everything else that developed after his death. Yet the one thing they could never accomplish like these other kingdoms and beasts did was world dominion. That is important to realize. They did try to achieve world dominion but weren't successful, and we will see where they tried in future teaching. They controlled a certain area and Israel and Jerusalem up to a certain time, but no longer. Yet they did rule the Holy Land for *a season and time,* as the scripture says in verse 12.

It is kind of ironic that the rest of these beasts had no world dominion, by the way, during the Christian Era. In fact, part of the reason why the Roman Empire fell was because of Christians. Do the study. I almost brought a volume from a history collection I have on the Roman Empire that is so large it is almost insane to carry it around. It's that heavy and thick. That one volume dedicates about 300 pages detailing how the Christians affected the Roman Empire and its demise, but most Christians don't know anything

about this. So, they get seduced into anything that comes by that sounds plausible, even though it is Christian science fiction. If only they knew the secular history. They won't have an excuse after this series.

The rest of the beasts had no world dominion during the Christian Era but continued to have control. That is why I said at the beginning of this message Bible prophecy is not about the whole planet even though it can affect the whole planet. It's about how it affects the Holy Land. We are told in verse 12 that they had *"their dominion taken away yet their lives* [in the Holy Land] *were prolonged for a season and a time*."

"How do you make that connection? How do you know that to be true?"

First of all, remember that we know the definition of a *time* is 1000 years. Write this down in your notes for Verse 12: *Time* equals one thousand years. So let's look at the word *season*. The word that Daniel uses here in this particular part of the Scripture is in Aramaic. Just looking at the word, you will see it has various definitions. It could mean in the sense of "seasons," "appointed times," or "a period of time." So how can we determine how long that *season* is? And this is one of the things that has confused many prophetic teachers; "How can we figure it out with any accuracy?" You can figure it out, but it won't be that easy if you don't have a starting point somewhere. It will be easy to see after I finish.

There is a generally accepted agreement that a "season" is "a certain period of time." Now, during the course of one year, there are four seasons. Most of the world operates under that understanding of the four seasons. So prophetic teachers who do at least understand that *time* is a thousand years have assumed *season* means 250 years. Yet, they're confused because they cannot make that add up to anything significant in history. Their thinking is: "Time is 1000 years, and there are four seasons in a year, right? So, it has to be 250 years then. How come we cannot use the option of just adding it up? 250 plus 250 equals 500. That is two seasons. And another 250 is three seasons equaling 750. Then by adding a fourth or another 250 makes a thousand. Correct? " If you add it up that a *time* is a thousand years and there are four seasons in a *time*, then you would calculate it at 250 from that point of view; 1000+250=1250. Correct? But when they try to make this work, it doesn't.

Well, let me ease your mind. In scripture, a *season*, especially in verse 12, is not defined by an exact number. "Well, then how will you know what it points to?" In fact, a *season* can fluctuate a week or two. "What do you mean? No, that is just ridiculous. If you have that opportunity to fluctuate numbers, then we could possibly make it fit. So, how are you going to prove God's Word?" It's not something "I" have done, folks. It is what God created, as seen from an astronomical viewpoint, when you finally understand that a *season* is looked at differently.

This reference to Kepler's Laws of Planetary Motion is from a volume of work. I will just read the part related to the teaching. This is where Christians get lost in the shuffle when trying to figure out numbers and dates. Most of you have probably heard of Kepler's Laws of Planetary Motion. For most of you, it will make you dizzy looking at all the mathematics—even though it's not even called mathematics, but let's just call it that, for now, to make it simple. Trying to figure out all the calculations would make you dizzy. It would make your brain spin and probably make most of you pass out, including myself, if you are not into that thing, but astronomers understand what Kepler said. Astronomers understand the laws of planetary motion, whether it is the first or second, or additional ones. This is not the issue. The issue is: Astronomers get the principles of Kepler's laws, but Christians do not. Let me just read you this.

"At most only two seasons can be equal in length. When perihelion is at mid-season point the prior and next season are equal and of median length." Perihelion is when a planet or a comet or some source, which has its orbit around the sun, is at its closest point to the center of the sun. "*When perihelion is at mid-season point, the prior and next season are equal and of median length. When perihelion is at an equinox or solstice, the length of that season equals the prior season length, and the opposite season length matches its prior season length."* If you don't understand all that, do not worry too much. *"At all other times, all seasons have unequal lengths, which can differ by as much as seven days or even more with higher orbital eccentricity* (or non-centric center points). *The changing lengths of the seasons confounds any attempt to base a calendar on the assumption that they are equal in length."*

"You mean 250+250+250+250=1000, and that is what a *time* is equal to. But if I just take 250 and calculate that as a *season,* I'm not calculating it correctly?"

Absolutely! "I" am not saying this, either. God's Word is saying this, and physicists and astronomers have said this. It is nothing new. If you have the patience and the endurance, read Kepler's Laws. If you have the mathematical capabilities, try to figure them out. When you do, let me know.

"The changing lengths of the seasons confounds any attempt to base a calendar on the assumption that they are equal in length, for it is impossible to simultaneously align all of the equinoxes and solstices with equally spaced calendar intervals. Any method for calculation of equinox or solstice moments that makes such an assumption will typically be in error by at least several days."

Remember what I just read to you, *"At all other times, all seasons have unequal lengths."* Sorry, you cannot take one set figure and say this is what it means. And God, through Daniel, in giving this vision, knew that exactly. He created it all. He knew the variables. I can almost see God laughing on His Throne and saying, "I knew they would get confused about this *season*." Maybe that is why He created it that way to start with. *"At all other times, all seasons have unequal lengths which can differ by as much as seven days or even more"* when its orbit is non-centric around the Sun, around the center. Do you understand that, folks? Scripture and Science both tell us that a *season* is no set figure. There is wiggle room for it. What does that mean? Let's go back. For a *season and a time,* there is fluctuation room for it. You cannot add four seasons up, at 250 each, to get to a *time*. A *time* is calculated differently. I don't know why they even try. A *season* is in a completely different category with no set definition to it. And in scripture, if those that preach the nonsense out there would do the research, a season is not defined by an exact number. It fluctuates a week or two in either direction.

Let's do some math. We know that Israel became a nation in 1948. Take 1948 AD and subtract 688 AD. You will find that it equals the 1260 years *after* the Dome of the Rock was built (1948-1260=688 AD). Through God's Word and Science, we see 260 instead of 250 as the fluctuation allowable in the term *season*. That is why I have been telling you for years if you really look at Science and know how to apply it properly, without a biased view like scientists have who believe there is no God, you will see that they are just proving God. They don't even know that, but that is what they are doing. 1948 minus 1260; because there is room for fluctuations when you use the terminology of what a *season* is. That is why in Hebrew, it's just put in the sense of seasons meaning "an appointed time," when most scripture uses the word *season* to designate a "period of time." There is no set figure for that amount of time because we now understand it by looking at it from a different perspective. Looking back, God knew what He was doing. Science is

just proving it by taking its calculations from the non-centric center of where we exist and how our orbit fluctuates around its center. Well, we have as a planetary example the Earth and the Sun; our center is Jesus Christ, and He allows us to fluctuate. Sometimes we fluctuate further away from the center than He wants us to, but he lets us, and He is still there at the center, trying to draw us back. I could preach another message just on that. I am tempted to, but I cannot.

Take this figure: 1948 minus 1260, and you arrive at 688 AD. All of you know what that figure is now if you have been listening to this series. That is from the Dome of the Rock. *"As concerning the rest of the beasts,"* I will show you it is the Islamic nations in future teaching. *"They had their dominion taken away, yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time."* Not after Christ comes and wipes out Antichrist, according to the way Christian science fiction preachers preach it, but before any of those events happened. This has already been happening. It has already come to pass. That *season and time* has come and gone, folks, and it ended in 1948. There are more interesting scriptures that follow these verses, but that is for another time. I hope you understand the point of what a *time* and a *season* is. This isn't guesswork, but what God has not only put in His Word but also put in His Creation to give us direction. God did not want *Nimrods* (as they say today) to figure this out. And they have tried. God wanted His Chosen Ones to do it so the whole record could be straight to give us hope and a future.

The End Times message is being revealed to you based on God's Word. The evidence is mounting. I just wrote down here what we have covered. Try to calculate the probability of all these things being wrong statistically. I challenge you. The first thing I wrote down here is:

1) 1290 Days of Daniel 12:11 fulfilled in 688 AD by the construction of the Islamic Dome of the Rock.
2) The 42 Months of Revelation 11:2 was fulfilled in 1967 AD by freeing Jerusalem from Gentile control.
3) 1260 Days of Revelation 11:3 was fulfilled in 1948 by the Jewish people returning to their homeland.
4) 1260 Days of Revelation 12:5 (and other areas that we have covered) were fulfilled in 1948 by the establishment of the new nation of Israel.
5) The Time, Times, and a Half taken out of Daniel 7:25 was fulfilled in 1948 by the new nation of Israel.
6) The Time, Times, and a Half of time in Daniel 12:7 was fulfilled in 1967 by the freeing of Jerusalem.
7) The Season and Time of Daniel 7:12 was fulfilled in 1948 when Gentiles lost control of the Holy Land.

Now there were more messages preached to explain these principles than this simple numbering of them reveals. If you want to count messages, The Two Witnesses, and what that actually is in Scripture. And also what we have covered on the Abomination of Desolation, the Dome of the Tablets, and the Al-Aqsa mosque that also sits on the Temple Mount along with the Dome of the Rock. And not to mention what we already covered of why the Temple was never where the Dome of the Rock is now. That is in the Court of the Gentiles. The Dome of the Rock, vertical to the Eastern Gate, has its location. Where the

Dome of the Tablets sits now is where the Ark of the Covenant once sat. We looked at the markers that point to that.

Is all this a coincidence? Or are we on to something? This is nothing new. It has always been there. It is not my revelation; it is what GOD has told us all along.

You know, I have had people wondering. They cannot find a way to prove me wrong on what I have been preaching on the Last Days. They are frustrated because they can't really prove me wrong with any accuracy. They can't shut me up, either. And they know that this is a message that will eventually spread and is the alternative to all the nonsense prophecy doctrines preached related to a seven-year period at the end of time and how we get to that period. They are frustrated. It's nothing new.

I encouraged myself with Acts 5, where the apostles were arrested just for preaching that Jesus was the Savior to bring repentance and forgiveness of sins. If you go to Acts 5:33—and of course, the Pharisees wanted to silence the apostles—it reads, *"When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them."* That is what is going to happen, folks. Nevertheless, I intend to blast it everywhere so the truth can be known instead of all this silly foolishness as the only doctrine out there. There are those out there who want to silence this voice. Well, good luck. *"And when they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them."* I am at Acts 5:34, *"Then stood there up one in the council, a pharisee,"* another Pharisee, a famous Pharisee. He was a *"doctor of the law"* in verse 34 *"and had a reputation among all the people."* This isn't just your run-of-the-mill Pharisee, *"and commanded to put the Apostles forth a little space..."* In other words, in our modern terminology, cut 'em some slack or back off *"...and said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves, what ye intend to do as touching these men*." You better really consider what you are about ready to do! This Pharisee, a doctor of the law Pharisee, a renowned Pharisee, questioned their intentions. He knew what they were going to do. What they wanted to do was kill them. That is one way to silence anyone. *"For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody."* "Oh, someone else came by, by the way," and Gamaliel starts to explain using some rationalization to convince them to use their common sense. "Someone else came on the scene boasting himself to be somebody." Well, we have a lot of "somebodies" boasting about being "somebody" these days. What happens when that somebody is boasting about himself, who is not grounded nor has his foundation in the Word of God? We see it here in Scripture. *"boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves,"* four hundred followers, *"who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him*," or 'believed him' is another translation, "*were scattered and brought to naught."* They were eliminated. It makes you question whether the Word of God was rooted and grounded in their lives; or were all their hopes and dreams based on the person's personality. You may not like me: the way I look, the way I talk, the way I sound, but hopefully, you love what I preach and teach you from God's Word because it comes straight out of God's Word. I really don't care if you like me or not, to tell you the truth. It's always nice that you like me. I'm made out of flesh and blood, just like you. It's nice to be liked, but that doesn't change one iota what my commission is, to preach whether you like me or not. Some will like me, and some will not. Some will take the Word and maybe even preach it better than I can who never did ever really like me. Well, hallelujah! as long as they keep preaching it correctly. I'm not hung up on all those silly conditions. I don't even care what you take from this ministry and preach it yourself. I don't care if I get credit because when you break it all down, Christ is the one who gets all the credit anyway.

None of what I am preaching to you is unique. It has probably been heard before. A lot of the good teachings and the teachings rightly divided were buried in the 1800s because the Pentecostal Movement came on the scene along with a few other movements. They wanted to emphasize worship and praise and what tweaks the emotions. I was talking to someone not too long ago. They know someone who "church hops," and the condition for them to stay at any particular church for any amount of time is determined by how the worship and praise part of the service goes. If it tweaks their emotions, maybe they will stick around. If not, they are gone! They don't even base any of the reasons why they should stay there on what is being preached and taught from God's Word. That is sad! And this is what has developed over the past hundred years out of the Pentecostal movement and other "gooney bird" movements that are out there.

Back to Acts 5:36: *"As many as obeyed him were scattered and bought to nought. After this man rose up Judas of Galilee* [vs.37] *in the days of the taxing, and drew away"*–by the way, in the Greek, it reads 'through seduction'—"*much people after him. He also perished."* He is dead and gone also. *"...and all, even as many as obeyed* [or believed] *him were dispersed."* No impact. They fell in love with the personality. They trusted a personality. But that personality didn't give them enough of the Word of God, obviously to change anyone enough to make a difference after that personality was gone. In other words, people are going to come and go. This is what this Pharisee, the doctor of law, was telling the other Pharisees. He is saying to them, in essence, "Wake up! We have seen them come and go before. Instead of having their blood on our hands, let's just give it time." And Gamaliel goes on to say in verse 38*, "And now I say unto you, refrain,"* or remove or separate yourselves "*from these men and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men*"—in other words, if this work is of men and not of God, *"it will come to nought."* It will come and go, also.

You might not like what I'm doing in this Last Days Series, *"But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God."* What God has started here, and if it is from Him (and I believe it is,) it will not be overthrown or overturned. It is not going to die.

Time and a Season

1. In Belshazzar's dream, what does the Lion represent? What does the Bear represent? And what does the Leopard represent?
2. What religious movement was predominantly the cause for burying the rightly divided Word of God in the 1800s?
3. What empire was diverse from all the beasts before it?
4. Is bible prophecy about the whole planet?
5. Why is Daniel 7:8 not about "the" antichrist according to Christian science fiction teachings?
6. Can a season be defined as an exact number?
7. The length of a season can vary between _____ and _____ days.
8. What scientific law explains the variation of seasons?
9. Why is it impossible to create a reliable calendar while assuming the seasons are of equal length?
10. What were neither Mohammed nor Muslims able to accomplish?
11. What is a season equal to in Daniel 7:12?
12. What wise words did Gamaliel speak that should still be remembered today?

Chapter 11

The Lion, Bear, Leopard Part 1

In getting ready for his departure, Moses prepared Israel by instructing and reminding them to remain faithful and not forget the Lord's instruction and the desire He has for them as a nation as they march towards the Promise Land and possess it. These are his final instructions.

Deuteronomy 11:1, *"Therefore, thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statues, and his judgments, and his commandments, always."*

The New Testament says the same thing. We just have different commandments. We no longer live under the Mosaic Law, but Christ has also given us commandments. I have been touching on our responsibilities and devotion to God from the New Testament perspective in just about every message for the last year and a half. Nothing has changed.

Deuteronomy 11:2-5, *"And know ye this day: for I speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm, and his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land; and what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red Sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day; and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place."* Verse 7, *"But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did."*

The ones that lived long enough saw those miraculous acts. They saw what happened to Egypt's army and Pharaoh. They saw the Red Sea split in two. They saw miracle after miracle, and Moses reminded them they shall love their God. God has looked after them. Their God rescued them from the bondage that they were under. Thank God we have Jesus, who has done the same for us; we should never forget it.

Then we read in verse 8, *"Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it."*

That same commandment is given by Jesus through the Great Commission in so many scriptures in the New Testament. We are to remain strong and go possess this world, not as our own, but take back what Satan has stolen and rescue those souls from his grip.

Verse 9-10, *"And that you may prolong your days in the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey. For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out..."*

The Promised Land would be totally different from Egypt in the aspect that Moses described it, by its geographical differences. And it would be a great difference because the Nile flourished and provided mud

and slime in certain periods of the farming season. Of course, that would dry up, but the Nile was still there to provide and guarantee a plentiful supply of the nourishment that the soil needed to produce sustenance for their survival if it was not a famine year, as we see earlier in scripture. But now the Hebrews are going to a place in which that provision would have to come from above, and Moses goes on to describe it:

"For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs."

Some commentaries say concerning this scripture that the inhabitants of Egypt used to have to cart water back and forth from the Nile to the farmlands in pots and large vessels. Some did that, but what this scripture is referring to here is the foot-driven pumps. Thank God there is enough archeological evidence now to prove that. It was a foot-driven mechanical pump that would lift water from the Nile. The water would travel a distance, and then they might have had to carry the water another distance in a vessel like a water pot, but by foot-driven pump, they primarily got the water from the Nile. That is what verse 10 describes. That is how the Israelites did it back then.

Scripture goes on to say in verse 11, *"But the land, whither ye go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven."* This could be spiritually true also, but this is talking geographically about how their farmlands would be provided for now and how they would receive the necessary ingredient that produces life; in this case, plant life to nourish these Israelites would come from above.

Verse 12, *"A land which the LORD thy God careth for; the eyes of the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year. And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD you God, and to serve him…"*

"And to serve him" Look at that. Isn't that what I have been preaching from the New Testament; to love, unconditionally, the Lord thy God and His Son, and to serve Him?

"Well, what does that have to do with the Last Days?" I will get to that in a minute.

"And to serve Him" These principles or commandments are verified and repeated throughout God's book. "*To serve Him with all your heart* (not half-heartedly) *and with all your soul, that I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil."*

At the turn of the century, the "Latter Rain" people used these scriptures to try to prove that tongue-speaking was prophesied in the Old Testament. Once again, this was just another occasion of taking Scripture out of context.

"…that I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil." What God is saying, and Jesus said in Matthew and the other gospels, is quit worrying about tomorrow. That is tomorrow's problem. My promise is I will provide for you today. See if I will not take care of you if you love Me and you serve Me. The problem with too many Christians is you want to serve God your way. It doesn't work that way, friend. If you want to serve God your way, you better find a street corner or a location somewhere, start preaching the Word of God, and just hope He is speaking through you. There has always been leadership to provide guidance and instruction in God's Book. That's just the way it goes. That's not the focus for this message, though.

I want you to back up to verse 12. I read verses 1-14 to point out verse 12. Remember, Moses is talking to the whole nation of Israel and not just to Jews here. Most Christians think he is just talking to Jews. No, he is not! He is speaking to the whole nation of Israel. They had not been split yet. They were marching, trying to get to the Promise Land. The split only happened centuries later, after Solomon died. He is talking to all of Israel, which applies today to wherever Israel was scattered throughout this world. Think about that.

Verses 12-14, *"A land which the LORD thy God careth for; the eyes of the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year. And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD you God, and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul, that I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil."*

This is not a part-time occasion here or only when God feels like it. He didn't even assign it to anyone else. His eyes are always upon it. God's eyes are always upon Israel and Jerusalem, the Holy Land, and Israelites, wherever they are going to be placed. Here we are talking about a geographical location, Israel.

The point I'm making here is that this is a promise. No matter how you look at it, this is a promise that the nation of Israel, the Holy Land, Jerusalem, or any city in Israel can claim as their own, including wherever Israel would go outside Israel eventually. But we will focus on just the land of Israel right now because that is what prophecy focuses on, whether you believe it or not. It focuses on that tiny little nation in the Middle East. God's eyes are always upon it from the beginning to the end of the year.

Since this is a promise, do you think God forgot what He promised? Do you think He forgot the promises regarding this territory? This is the land where His only begotten Son died. He died for our sins and the sins of this world. This land is holy unto the Lord. And no matter how you weigh the matter, it's not just holy to the Jews only. Paul says we have been adopted into Israel in Galatians 3 in the New Testament. We will start with verse 26.

"For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ."

Now this scripture has nothing to do with water baptism. This has to do with the baptism of the Spirit. I know many people who have been baptized in water who have not put on Christ. So, this is not speaking of water baptism but a spiritual baptism. Then the scripture continues:

"There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female; for ye are all one in Christ Jesus."

Now I know most female pastors use this as an excuse for why they can pastor. It's a poor one if that is the one they are using, and many of them do. If you are going to use that kind of logic, then what about the mention of *"neither bond nor free"*? There were slaves Paul was also writing to. I can imagine a slave going up to his master and saying, "We received this letter, and Paul says there is neither Jew nor Greek; there is neither bond nor free. He is saying I don't need to be a slave anymore. Goodbye!" What do you think would happen in that case? If you want to use this kind of logic to make your point, think it through before you make an idiot out of yourself. Think it through. Can you imagine a slave saying Paul's letter is the only authority he will stamp his position and belief on regarding the remainder of his life, and Paul says he is set free? The master would reply, "Chain him up. Obviously, he has gone insane." *"...there is neither male nor female..."* Do you think Paul was saying that when you become a Christian, and you have

been baptized into Christ and have put on Christ, you are neither male nor female physically? You are a fool if that is what you think. It is silly. This is taking scripture out of context to justify your position. It's not God's Word. We are all one in Christ Jesus, baptized, unified in Christ because we put on Christ. In the spiritual sense, yes, there is neither of these things. But we don't live in the spirit alone because God has still given us physical flesh to deal with. So you have to use common sense to divide the two principles to understand what Paul is saying here.

"And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise." So, if we are baptized in Christ and put on Christ (these are Paul's words to the Galatians), then we are Abraham's seed.

You might respond, "Well, I'm Mexican." I'm saying if you put on Christ, then you are Abraham's seed. "I'm Indian." If you put on Christ, you are Abraham's seed. "I'm Japanese." If you put on Christ, you are Abraham's seed. Do you get my point? Your nationality doesn't matter; if you put on Christ, you are Abraham's seed and *"heirs according to the promise."* That is why the apple of God's eye, the land that He never takes His eyes off of, is not for the Jews only. It's holy for anyone who puts on Christ.

This is why I cringe when I have a conversation with some. I have all these experts telling me what is going on with Jerusalem, and they have not even picked up the simplest forms of communication, a newspaper, to find out what is going on there presently. "Well, should I?" Absolutely. "Why?" Because God never takes His eyes off of it. Anything that God has an interest in, wouldn't you have an interest in it also? Or have you become so spiritually dense that you no longer recognize what Christ and God are interested in? I'm brash for a reason. Hopefully, this series separates me, once and for all, from all the prophetic teachers out there that are spiritual dunces. They don't understand what is going on. If you haven't developed a habit of at least checking out what is happening with Jerusalem and the Holy Land weekly, you should. Let me give you a hint; this has nothing to do with your salvation. It has to do with what interests God should interest you. It's time to clean the slate and leave the traditional 200-300-year-old teachings on this subject behind. My point is if the Holy Land is holy to the Jews, then it is holy to us also. That is why there is such a strong connection between England, the United States, and Israel. That will always be there, as I have said in prior teaching.

Now God always has His eyes on the nation, but He also has His eyes on Jerusalem, the Holy City. If this is a holy city to the Jews, and since we have been adopted into Israel, guess what? It is a holy city also to the Church before 1948 and the remnants of the Church since 1948. You need to get that through your head. You need to be interested. If you haven't been, make yourself interested. Some interesting things are taking place there that lead us one step further for all things to be fulfilled.

With that introduction, we have covered some interesting subjects. I have taught on days, years, and times. For instance, throughout Revelation, days equals years. Whether it is days, years, or times, it was all fulfilled by 1967. We have learned the principles that were used to show their fulfillment and where they were fulfilled, which is in the Holy Land. Now, if all those items and topics we have already addressed were fulfilled by 1967, is there anything else we have to look at in the Book of Revelation concerning prophecies in the Book of Revelation? I'm telling you there is; for instance, the beasts. I'm going to focus on three beasts eventually.

After understanding that the prophetic days were actually prophetic years, we were brought to the point where we could identify what the Dome of the Rock is, the Abomination of Desolation. After we

identified that, then we could understand the significance Islam would play and the Muslims in the Bible and Bible prophecy—which we have not covered that much of yet from God's Word and history, but we will soon. Also, because we now understand that days equals years, it helped us to identify who the Two Witnesses were. By identifying this, we understand the important position Jews throughout that era held and what became of them. Now taking those same principles and the way we understood them, I'm going to take us in a different direction now to, hopefully, bring us to an understanding and increased knowledge of what the four beasts in the book of Daniel were and how we can identify them. This is where we need to begin to understand. I will concentrate on the Leopard, the Bear, and the Lion, which we also see in the book of Revelation, chapter 13.

To understand the book of Revelation, we need to understand what kind of language it is written in. By saying that, I do not mean the Greek language. That is important too, but that is not what I am referring to. When you look at the book of Revelation, you need to understand that it is written in a pictoral way. This is displayed when it describes beasts, horns, seals, candlesticks, trumpets, and even the vials and other things we need to identify. To understand what God means through these descriptions, we need to understand His intent and why He put it in that form.

Turn to Revelation 16 for an example. Most Bibles out there will say this is the seven vials of wrath. Actually, the word for vial there in Greek means a broad but shallow cup conveying the meaning that it is going to pour out in proportions misery, troubles, and tribulation; but since the cup is broad and shallow, it only lasts for a period of time, and it is not for a severe length of time. So it is good to understand the word there in Greek for vials. But let's just read Revelation 16.

Verse 1-2, *"And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth. And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image."*

Does anyone listening to me believe there are some angels up there in the heavens actually pouring out from this cup or vial some substance literally? I doubt it. I don't. It is reasonable to believe and conclude that the word here (vials) is being used figuratively. It is figuratively used to show us what these trials will be like when they did or do come to cause the misery that will be issued out.

We read in other parts of scripture, like in Revelation 17:3, *"So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns."*

Do you think there is some kind of dinosaur-like beast out there that will present itself with this lady riding on it? Maybe some of you do. Once again, no; this is figurative and not literal. Or as we deal with these beasts in the next few messages, do you think there is going to be, sooner or later, a beast that will present itself that will look like a Leopard, a Bear, and a Lion all rolled up into one ferocious beast with some tattoos on their forehead or wherever that blasphemes God? Do you really think that a dinosaur-like beast is going to present himself? If you take scripture literally, your only choice is to believe this is literally going to happen. But scriptures in the book of Revelation are not to be taken literally, especially two-thirds of Revelation. Figurative language is used in these chapters. Do you think, for instance, some rock or stone idol in the book of Revelation 13 suddenly starts speaking because the false prophet had the power to release its communication skills even though it was a statue made of stone? Do you really believe that is

going to happen? "All things are possible with God." I know the scriptures you are going to use on me. God is not a fool, though, and scripture proves that. Men make Him look foolish because of their silly Christian science fiction ideas.

It is sensible in the book of Revelation to understand that the language used, even though written in Greek, is written figuratively. For instance, if I am doing business in China and the Chinese only understand and speak their own language, and I only understand and speak English, but both of us know just a few words, what do you think will happen? I mean, let's assume we have no interpreter. They could address me in English, and I could address them in Chinese and not know what we are saying to each other. Some of the words might be familiar, and we might have a slight idea of what the other person is saying, but what will happen? Apply common sense to this. Even though we might understand a few words here and there, common sense will tell us that the rest will be a guessing game. What happens when it becomes a guessing game? No one knows what anyone is talking about or trying to communicate. And if your ego is large enough, you will pretend that you did and make up some ridiculous story that you convince yourself is factual when deep down inside, you know you wouldn't put your trust and confidence in it as far as you could throw a 100-pound anvil. You just wouldn't. You would pretend as you would, but when push comes to shove, you will have second thoughts, and your doubts will rise up. Unless I could speak Chinese and that Chinese person could speak English, one way or the other, we are going to be lost. This is what happened with the book of Revelation. Why? Because it is written in a special language, not just in Greek, not just in King James 1611 English (or whatever translation you have), but also in a pictorial way. So if it is written in a pictorial way, we have to look at it that way.

So let's start in the book of Daniel because that is where God tells him about the nation and nations who were going to rule the Holy Land through the Time of the Gentiles. This will lead us to a very interesting time in history. I will give the definitions now related to these scriptures to try and reveal the pictorial language and what is behind the scenes that could only be understood in our time period. Even Daniel didn't understand all he was dreaming when he dreamed these visions. Let's look.

Daniel 7:3, *"And four great beasts come up from the sea, diverse one from another."*

The term "sea" means peoples or nations of the world. You may ask, "How did you determine that?" Revelation 17:15 defines what "sea" refers to when it concerns prophecy. About 600 years later, John received this as the definition for "sea," which Daniel couldn't necessarily understand at the time.

"And he saith unto me, the waters [or the sea] *which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues."*

So as we read through Daniel 7:3, we should understand "sea" are peoples or nations of the world. Then scripture goes on to describe these beasts.

Daniel 7:4a, "*The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings."*

Now, what beast is described here? And what geographical location in this world would this beast come from? On the Ishtar Gate, we can see the national emblem of Babylon. That emblem also included a winged lion. That is good enough for me as a definition of who this beast is. This discovery is nothing new.

Ishtar Gate's Winged Lion

So what is being described as a beast turns out to be Babylon itself.

Daniel 7:4b, *"I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man and a man's heart was given to it."*

Now, these prophecies were given to Daniel in 552 BC, which we already covered. Daniel lived at the beginning of these prophecies, which was the beginning of the Time of the Gentiles. So these prophecies look forward, not backward, at world history from the beginning of this time, 552 BC.

"Made stand upon the feet as a man" Now, the neo-Babylonian empire began under Nebuchadnezzar's father. Still, the peak and the power of that kingdom or beastly power was under his son Nebuchadnezzar (606 BC to 562 BC). Nebuchadnezzar was probably the most famous monarch in those times, or if you include all of history, one of the most famous and at least one of the top five. That's not by accident. Scripture says, *"a man and a man's heart was given to it."* What does Daniel mean by that through the vision? We see a wonderful story of God's mercy after everything Nebuchadnezzar had been through if we go back to Daniel 4:37, which reads, *"Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase."* At the very end, Nebuchadnezzar comes to his senses and recognizes who God is, the King of Heaven.

"The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man and a man's heart was given to it." It didn't start out that way, but that is how it concluded: a man's heart was given to it because Nebuchadnezzar finally exalted and honored what he called the King of heaven. He came to the Lord, obviously, late in life. But the important thing is he came, saw, and bowed down.

Daniel 7:5, *"And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh."*

"And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear..." After Babylon was taken, Medo-Persia became the dominant world power after the fall of that empire in 536 BC. That goes without saying. It's in the history books. You can't change that. *"...and it raised up itself on one side"* means the Persians were raised up and ruled over the Median half of the empire. *"And it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it"*; the Medo-Persians conquered three other empires. I know a lot has been said about these verses, but let's stay within the historical context of what happened during this time. The empires they conquered were Lydia, Babylon, and also Egypt. These are known facts. *"and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh,"* and that is exactly what happened.

Daniel 7:6, *"After this, I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads: and dominion was given to it."*

What empire is this referring to? It refers to Alexander the Great's empire, the Grecian Empire. He defeated the Medo-Persian Empire in 332 BC. Once again, this is known history. It is non-debatable. *"The beast had also four heads"* refers to the fact that Alexander had four great generals under him, and when Alexander died, his empire was split up between these four generals, *"and dominion was given to it"* after Alexander died in 323 BC. He died suddenly, and the empire was divided between Ptolemy, Seleucid, Cassander, and Lysimachus.

Now we continue reading in Daniel 7:7, *"After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it."*

This here describes Rome. Rome destroyed the remnants of the divided Grecian Empire and began to control it because this all focuses on Israel, the Holy Land, and Jerusalem. The Roman Empire gained control of the Holy Land in 65 BC and continued until 476 AD. The scripture goes on to describe the beast, *"and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns."* After Rome fell, it was divided into ten eastern and western nations—by the way, which in some part has continued even to this day. Once again, know your history. Don't debate me unless you do. This is history that you can find. Go to your library. This is nothing new.

Then it continues in Daniel 7:8, *"I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots."* Now who is this "little horn"? And why have Christians not been able to see this little horn for what it is? Most Christians, including Christian scholars, know *diddly-squat* about secular history that points to this horn. Most Christianity makes the little horn out to be some super-power human being that will rise up in the last seven years of world history. If you question a Christian, you will see they believe some form of that tradition with perhaps a little twist here or there because that is what is preached. They think some identity will show up at the end of time, which will raise his head and pluck up three by the roots. What three? If you believe the little horn is part of the European Union, three nations under that union will be plucked up, as some have suggested. You will also hear from those who preach about the Islamic Empire and its relation to the end times that it has got to mean three nations in the Middle East. Are you sure about that?

I will teach who the little horn is by first going through the scriptures. Then I will go back to secular history to prove why that is the little horn. And as I said, it's not some super-human individual that comes out of the Middle East or the European Union or any other place in this world sometime in the 7-year

tribulation according to the dogma preached out there by prophetic teachers. I'm telling you, it's not happening that way. It has already taken place.

It is important to remember that Daniel 7 is written in Aramaic. Daniel 7:8 reads, *"I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots."* While Daniel was considering the ten horns, all of a sudden, this little horn came up in the midst of them, literally. I'm telling you now that the little horn points to Adolf Hitler.

Now, just because it says "horn" does not mean it automatically translates prophetically as nations in every instance. It designates power areas, institutions, people, or geographical locations in Aramaic. So, just to say this means nations, and stick with that does not necessarily mean that that understanding is accurate. That is where we have to look at history to see if we can find proof that this here is not describing nations or what people have understood as nations because that is how people have translated it.

The Nazi regime controlled most of the geographical area of the Old Roman Empire. Who was their prominent leader that led Europe into World War II? Adolf Hitler.

By the way, I'm so tired of hearing people talk about the Roman Empire and the fourth beast. Most people think the Roman Empire ended in 476 AD without ever considering if the Holy Roman Empire has anything to do with it because of its close connection in similarities. There are too many know-it-alls for Jesus. I did a study in college on the Roman Empire. I have shared that before. And the one thing I learned about the Roman Empire is that most people don't know anything about it, especially the Holy Roman Empire. They appear different, but I am telling you they are the same. It's one of those similarities.

Which three "nations" did the little horn pluck up? This can be debatable and is up for question, depending on how one looks at it. Now any of you who know anything about Nazi Germany and Adolf Hitler knows that he rooted up more than just three horns. Most people think World War II started when he invaded Poland in 1938 in an effort to expand his empire. Now, others say it started because he annexed Austria and Czechoslovakia in 1938 and 1939, each in March.

After World War I, the Germans had to acknowledge that they had started the war and comply with a list of conditions enumerated in the Versailles Treaty of 1919, which included not expanding. But without a fight, Hitler did expand by eventually annexing Austria and Czechoslovakia. Britain and France knew about it and accepted it because they were dealing with their own problems, specifically France, and they didn't want to make any further waves. Mussolini and Hitler sat down together and agreed to a concession wherein Hitler could have those two countries. When Germany expanded, Britain and France, responsible for keeping Germany in check, decided to do nothing, knowing that Austria and Czechoslovakia said, "Ah, we are helpless. Now what are we going to do?" Hitler took the concession and the annexation as a ratification of the Versailles Treaty. Because of that, people and historians now put Hitler invading Poland as what brought the world into World War II. I'm telling you that this doesn't line up with biblical history.

"Where are you going to find that in the Bible?" I have been reading it. Daniel 7:8. "Well, I do not see that!" You will.

"And, behold, in this horn were eyes as the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things." Now there have been some who have tried to define this verse as referencing Nebuchadnezzar. It is not Nebuchadnezzar. The Lord describes a leader with absolute power and a mouth speaking great things. In Daniel 7:11 it

continues by telling us about the fall of Nazi Germany. Daniel 7:11, *"I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast* [The Roman Empire and the remnants of it] *was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame."* Well, if that is the Roman Empire and his body was destroyed, why do preachers keep preaching that a revived Roman Empire will take control of the world in the last days?

Daniel 7:12, *"As concerning the rest of the beasts* [the Lion/Babylon, the Bear/Medo-Persia and the Leopard/Greece], *they had their dominion taken away, yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time."* This doesn't mean their dominion was destroyed like it does concerning the Roman Empire. It just says it was taken away. On the side of your bible's margin, write "Islamic Nations" next to "as concerning the rest of the beasts." I will come back and show you how Daniel shows this is Islamic nations.

Where were their lives prolonged? Remember, Daniel is speaking in the Aramaic language to the Jews about the Holy Land concerning the Gentiles. After the Roman Empire fell, the Holy Land was again under the dominion of the descendants of the first three beasts, the Lion+Bear+Leopard, because it was not completely destroyed. They regained control and power with the first Islamic Jihad in 634 AD. They conquered Jerusalem in 639 AD and ruled the city for most of the Christian era.

The "time" Daniel 7:12 was referring to is the 1000-year period plus a season which equals 250 years with a give or take of 10 years for a total of 1260 years. The Muslims ruled in the Holy Land for exactly 1260 years. We came to this conclusion by taking the span between 688 AD and 1948 AD, which brought us to the figure of 1260 years.

I already told you who I believe the little horn is. Now I am going to prove it to you. Daniel 7:17, *"These great beasts, which are four, are four kings* [or kingdoms], *which shall arise out of the earth. But the saints* [the Jews of Daniel's time] *of the most High shall take the kingdom* [The Holy Land, Israel]; *and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever."* Sorry, but Israel will not fall again, no matter what these prophetic teachers say. It's not going to fall. Neither God nor Daniel is stuttering here. It says forever, even forever and ever. That is three forevers there, folks. God was trying to make a point. Yet, we have silly Christian prophetic teachers teaching otherwise.

"Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast [the Roman Empire]*, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet."* Rome dominated the then-known world for over 400 years. *"And of the ten horns that were in his head"* depicts the historical fact that the Roman Empire divided into smaller states, including most of the major European states that still exist today. *"And of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things* [Hitler], *whose look was more stout than his fellows."* Nazi Germany and Hitler were the last gasps of the old militaristic Roman Empire.

Daniel 7:21-22, *"I beheld, and the same horn* [Hitler] *made war with the saints* [Jews], *and prevailed against them: Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom* [Israel]*."*

We know through history what happened with Hitler; 6 million Jews were exterminated, killed by the Nazis. Then in 1948, the Jews did become a nation once again as was prophesied and as we saw in the previous timelines that we gathered from Scripture.

Daniel 7:23-24, *"Then he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon the earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth* [the then-known world]*, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings."*

Now the ones, and there are very few, that subscribe to this theory that Hitler was the little horn, say these three kings or kingdoms were Austria, France, and Italy. They are absolutely wrong. They neither know their history nor the significance of the history that took place.

Daniel 7:25, *"And he shall speak great words against the most High,"* which could refer to a spiritual battle taking place all around that time coming from Satan himself, influencing and possessing not only the kingdom that is described here but the individual and individuals that were carrying out Satan's plan, *"and shall wear out the saints* [Jews] *of the most High, and think to change times and laws."*

I have covered that Islam began changing and counting time differently in 622 AD. If you look at this from the Jewish perspective, it ignores the Sabbath completely. Mohammed, in 622, in what is known as Medina now, was declared the head of state. He was head of the first Islamic ummah or community of believers. Muslims start their calendar dating from that time period. Therefore, Muslims, according to Islam, as they count time, are currently in the 16th century and not the 21st century.

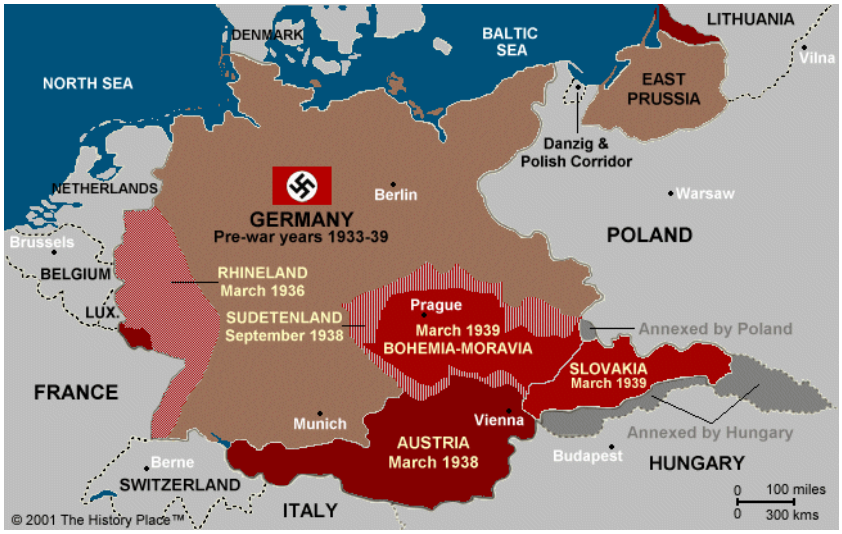
"And they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time." The Jews were given into the enemy's hand from 552 BC (when this prophecy was given) until the new nation of Israel was established in 1948 AD. That duration was the equivalent of 2 ½ times or 1000 years twice plus 500, which equals 2500 years. So when referring to time, times and a half, and because we know the fulfillment was in 1948 AD, no matter who you claim is the little horn, we know because of Daniel 7, that person would have to be placed before 1948.

Looking at history, it only appears that Adolf Hitler and the German Third Reich fulfilled the remaining prophecy about the fourth beast, or the Roman Empire, as it came up amid the ten horns to do its dastardly deeds controlled by Satan. Now, how can I actually prove that? I am going to share with you some history.

If you don't know what happened in the beginning days of Hitler's regime when the Nazis took over, I suggest you become familiar with it. It is that important to know about it. Additionally, you will not become familiar with it by just reading a few books or two. You really need to dive in. The reason for that is so you don't become misguided by all the silliness out there about whom this little horn is and when he is going to show up. It plays such a large role in these last days.

Most of you probably know a little about Hitler's upbringing, so I won't go into it too deeply. He was a troublesome child. He was a troublesome young man. He finally wound up in jail. After jail, he rose up in the ranks and became Germany's leader on August 2, 1934. There were inner struggles that went with that. If you didn't line up with his positions and didn't see things his way, he would have you eliminated. It's similar to what Saddam Hussein did in Iraq. If you didn't like his policies, you were exterminated. That happened. Of course, we have covered before the history of the Holocaust. You know (and I cannot understand how anyone does not know) about the extermination of over 6 million Jews because Hitler wanted them eliminated. Hitler was Satan's agent to keep attacking the chosen people that God would work through throughout history.

It was not Austria, Poland, Italy, Czechoslovakia, or any of those Eastern or Central European nations that were plucked up or that are being pointed to in Daniel 7:8. First and foremost, it doesn't say nations in that verse. It says horn and horns can have multiple definitions, especially in Aramaic. So what three cities in this important area of the Rhineland, which was part of the Old Roman Empire, did Adolf capture or pluck up?



Something unique happened in history that would prove God's Word once again, and I just love it when it does because it brings prophecy into fulfillment that makes sense as opposed to Christian science fiction, which doesn't. Remember, Poland was only invaded in 1939. What I'm about to tell you happened three years before that.

In 1936, a small force of German troops crossed the Rhine bridges, which took them into the territory known as the Rhineland. That is important to know. These German troops seized three important cities on what is now known as the western border of Germany. Yet, when Hitler decided that this was what he was going to do since he wanted to expand west because he didn't like the conditions set in 1919 under the Versailles Treaty and knew that sending these troops was a violation of that treaty, he in fact sent these troops under the condition that if they received any resistance, his troops were to come back home and not engage in a fight. Again, this happened in 1936 before his expansion into Eastern Europe as he invaded Poland and Czechoslovakia and even became ambitious against Russia.

What is so special about the Rhineland? The Rhineland is part of Germany today, but back in Hitler's day, it wasn't because of what happened when they sat down, and Germany took responsibility for starting World War I. For a period of fifteen years, they were not allowed control over that area, and this limitation could be extended if they again attempted to rise in ambition. That fifteen-year period started before 1935. The Rhineland today is a general name for all areas of Germany along the Rhine River between Bingen and the Dutch border, north of the areas I will tell you about. To the west, the area extends to the borders with Luxembourg, Belgium, and the Netherlands; on the eastern side, it only encompasses the towns and cities along the river. Except for the Saar, this area more or less corresponds with the modern use of the term. Between the two world wars, the term "Rhineland" covered the whole occupied and de-militarized zone to the west of the Rhine, including the bridgeheads on the eastern banks.

Now, who occupied this Rhineland territory? Allied forces, including the American Army, occupied the Rhineland as far east as the river, with some small bridgeheads on the east bank at places like Cologne. Under the Treaty of Versailles of 1919 terms, the occupation was continued. The treaty specified three occupation Zones.

Here we see that number three again. Hitler sent German troops to test the waters at three major border cities from which he would eventually launch his campaign toward the West. The treaty specified three occupation zones that were due to be evacuated by Allied troops within 15 years after the formal ratification of the treaty, which took place in 1920. Thus the occupation was intended to last until 1935. The Treaty of Versailles also specified the demilitarization of the entire area to provide a buffer between Germany on one side (the Little Horn area) and France, Belgium, and Luxembourg on the other side, which meant that no German forces were allowed there after the Allied forces had withdrawn. The Germans thought this was unbearable, but they didn't resist it until Hitler came along and tested the waters. Now because of the Treaty of Versailles, the Allies were entitled to reoccupy the Rhineland at their will if they unilaterally found the German side responsible for any treaty violation. So Hitler sent his small force of German troops with the instructions that if they received any resistance, to back off and come home because they were calling his bluff; but if they did not resist, re-seize those three key areas, those three key bridges that lead into the three key cities that lead into three key nations of the west for our expansion—which again were part of the Old Roman Empire. In violation of the Treaty of Versailles, Nazi Germany remilitarized the Rhineland on Saturday, March 7, 1936.

Here is proof of how casually the German troops went in. The troops entered the Zone on bicycles, and no effort was made to stop it. France could not act due to political instability at the time, and since the remilitarization occurred on the weekend, the British government could not find out or discuss actions to be taken until the following Monday. Now if that is not an example of politicians at their best, I don't know what is. We complain now about our politicians, but it was just as bad back then. Nothing is new. Nothing has changed. The only thing that doesn't change is people don't stand up when Satan rises up through his chosen vessels, no matter what country or government you are under. The attitude is someone else will take care of it. That is the problem with people in general; always pushing things off to someone else what their responsibilities should be.

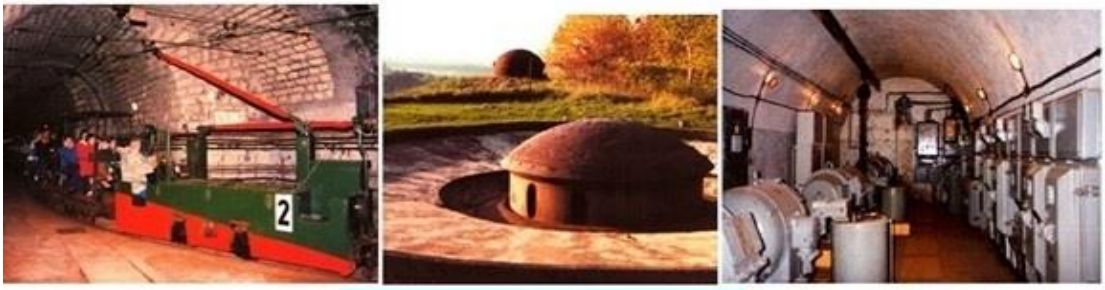
"Well, I cannot do anything about it."

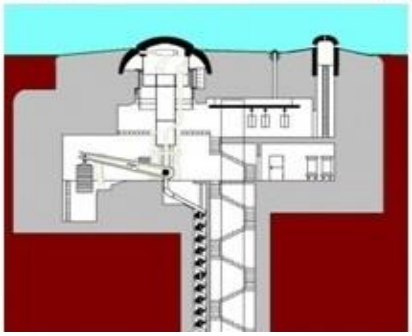
Yes, you can, spiritually and physically. Here the Nazis come in riding their bicycles, and because the government was on a weekend day off, their thought process was, "Oh well, it can wait until Monday." Hitler took a risk when he sent his troops to the Rhineland. He told them to turn back and not to resist if they were stopped by the French Army—which they were not because the French were currently holding elections, and the President didn't want to start a war with Germany. So many things are déjà vu when you read these historical events and apply them to today's problems of the world that governments deal with, and we have to put up with. The British government didn't oppose the act in principle, feeling with Lord Lothian that "the Germans are after all only going into their own back garden," but rejected the Nazi manner of accomplishing the act.

Now what does this have to do with the little horn? Well, if the little horn is Hitler (which it is), under the empire Satan used to accomplish his horrific deeds, which he did, then no matter what you think, Satan's number one goal is to eliminate the Jews. He knew where the promises would be fulfilled and who they would be fulfilled through. That is the final word. He has always been trying to eliminate the Jews and Israel. That has never changed. And as he marched towards these three areas within the demilitarization zone, his campaign was not by some haphazard accident that his German troops happened to bicycle up to three major and key cities, which would lead to three nations that would be rooted out

when the time came for that to happen not only within the Old Roman Empire territory but the Holy Roman Empire territory also. And when he violated that treaty, the French and the British didn't react.

Yes, the French probably knew they would have problems with Germany after World War I and that they might break the treaty. That is why they developed a certain line that borders the eastern part of their country. It is called the Maginot Line, a concrete fortification line with tank obstacles, machine gun posts, etcetera. This line, even though not continuous, was like the Great Wall of China (built to try and keep out the Mongols). This line was created to provide the French and its army with enough time to mobilize in the event of an attack by the Germans. Despite the treaty, they began to establish this line right after World War I. They did not trust the Germans and obviously had good reason. Below are some photos.





None of this did them any good because they didn't consider the first warning a serious threat. Why create a line if one isn't going to understand that Hitler intended to recapture, at the very minimum, what was considered the demilitarization zone and the three key cities in that zone? These cities were not just any other cities on the map. They led to three major countries: France, Luxembourg, and Belgium. They are key countries to this day, even small little Luxembourg.

Here is some information about these cities. The first one is Aachen. Aachen became known as a historic spa city because of its many natural springs. Its place is in northern Rhineland. It was the favorite residence of Charlemagne. But more importantly, it became known as the place for hundreds of years where the kings of Germany would be crowned. The coronation of the kings of Germany would take place in this city. It was an important western city for Germany, but now it was part of the demilitarization zone, which would protect the three westerly countries bordering Germany. In terms of geographical location, Aachen is the westernmost city in Germany. It is approximately 40 miles west of Belgium, located at the southern, eastern corner of the Belgium and Netherlands borders. While it is part of Germany today, it wasn't controlled by Germany after 1919, and Hitler wanted it back.

The next of the three cities Hitler recaptured was Saarbrucken. It is the capital of the state of Saarland in Germany today and was in the second zone of the demilitarization zone. The Celts first settled Saarbrucken. Then the Romans came and settled in the area. Eventually, it was incorporated into the Roman Empire in the 1st century BC. Much later, it came under the control of the Franks. In 925 AD, it became part, once again, of the Holy Roman Empire. Now, most of the culture we see there today looks more like a French culture than a German culture because Saarland, where the city of Saarbrucken was located, was controlled most of the time in the last 200 years by the French. Now that changed in 1957, but Saarbrucken was another key area, one of the three, where Hitler sent his troops to cross that important bridge to get to Saarbrucken so it could be a launching point into the West to attack the French. Hitler later decided not to go through Saarbrucken because of the Maginot Line. However, he still controlled the area by entering through the northern countries like Belgium to attack France, if you know your history.

Trebeta

The last city is Trier. We find Trier located between the two cities just mentioned. It lies in a valley between low vine-covered sandstone hills in the west of the state of Rhineland, near the border with Luxembourg, the third country. It is one of the oldest German cities that was a part of the Old Roman Empire. Trebeta was the legendary founder of Trier. Trebeta was a son of Ninus, King of Assyria, by a wife prior to his marriage to Queen Semiramis. His stepmother Semiramis

despised him, and when she took over the kingdom after the death of his father Ninus, Trebeta left Assyria and went to Europe. Satan had his plan laid out long before man knew about it. After wandering for a while, he decided to colonize and settle in Trier, now Germany, around 2000 BC. The city is the oldest seat of a Christian bishop north of the Alps. But that is neither here nor there for our purposes. You can still go there today and see one of the country's oldest ruins of Roman architecture.

Throughout June 1940, over six thousand British prisoners of war captured at Dunkirk in northern France were marched, with many of them dying along the way, through Trier, which became a staging post for mistreated British soldiers headed for German prisoner-of-war camps. As they passed, the city's population would pour scorn and jeer at the unfortunate men as they paraded through the once proud streets to taunts of Trier's inhabitants. Where once slaves had left Germany destined for Rome, now a vast new slave army was heading eastward into the heart of Europe's newest empire. And, of course, Trier was the launching point to the West which was now controlled once again by Hitler because no one did anything about it, which would lead to Luxembourg's annexation.

Luxembourg is one of the smallest countries in Europe and is supported by France, Belgium, and Germany. It has a population today of approximately less than 500,000. Nevertheless, it is an important country with an important city in it. Despite its size, it is a founding member of the European Union (1957), NATO (1946), and the United Nations (1949). Still, many institutions and the agencies of the European Union have set up shop in that tiny country. Its government exiled to London, set up a small group of volunteers who participated in the Normandy invasion.

Daniel 7:8a, *"I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn* [Hitler]*, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots."*

Here we do not have three just recognized once (though that is given here in Scripture), but when you know the history and how it went down, three areas in the demilitarization zone, three cities, and three major bridges, all supposedly providing a buffer to the three countries to the west that are of significant importance in western Europe whether some recognize it or not, even unto this day.

Daniel 7:8b, *"And, behold, in this horn were eyes as the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things."*

What Daniel is seeing here is not a beast like the other beasts. He sees that it has the "eyes of a man"; it looks human. As evil as Hitler was, he was still human. Because of Hitler's mouth, "a mouth speaking great things," he went far and accomplished (being controlled by Satan) not only destruction but a plan to carry out what Satan has been trying to do since God laid down the promises concerning Israel and the Jews.

If you remember how I began this message in Deuteronomy 11, God has always had His eyes on that Middle East nation called Israel, and that city called Jerusalem. It is holy to them, and Paul says if it is holy to them, it should be holy to the Church; and if it is holy to the Church, we need to start recognizing that. Now there is someone down in Texas, he is a pastor of a large physique, who is very pro-Israel, and I give him credit for that even though I totally disagree with his end-times teaching. At least he has the message that we need to be on Israel's bandwagon. After all, they are our brothers.

So, Satan was not successful. Yes, Europe was losing. Yes, Europe, whether Eastern or Western, was in dire straits, including Britain. Britain was not to be the brother or the tribe that carried the might; that was Ephraim's role. This is why we see over and over in scripture, including in Ezekiel 37 and other locations in Ezekiel, Ephraim (The United States) is the powerhouse. Ephraim, whether Europe wants to accept it or not these days, was the powerhouse and allowed the other nations that got behind our plan to push this little horn back and destroy it and was able to accomplish what scripture said would happen.

So what does Scripture say? Daniel 7:11, "*I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast* [The Roman Empire and the remnants of it] *was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame* [Hitler died]." History records Hitler as killing himself. Good riddance! "Given to the burning flame" is a little bit of history yet to come for Hitler.

But now, as far as the "rest of the beasts," the Islamic nations, they weren't destroyed like the little horn or the Roman Empire, and they will come back into the picture.

I want to close this message by showing how Ephraim and his fellow brethren pushed back Satan's plans. On March 7, 1945, a company of armored infantry of the U.S. 9th Armored Division captured the last intact bridge over the Rhine at Remagen. General George Paton's 3rd U.S. Army also crossed the river the day before the much anticipated Rhine crossings by the 21st Army group. Tagging along was the 1st Canadian Army and the British 2nd Army under Field Marshall Montgomery in the third week of 1945. Operation Varsity was a massive airborne operation in conjunction with Operation Plunder, the amphibious crossings, and in early April, the Rhine had been crossed by all the allied armies operating west of the river, and the battles for the Rhineland were over.

That is why I'm against the United States' current military activities in the Middle East. Though I understand certain aspects of why we are in Afghanistan and went to Iraq, I cannot find anything in Scripture about why we should be there to carry out God's plan. Now God is in control of everything, and He allows certain things to happen. That is obvious. Look at us as individuals. But we have no business being there. That is why I pray for the men and women there now. We have no business being there. We are not going to change anything. We are not going to hold back anything either, which is very important to remember as we move forward in this series. We are there for other reasons, and not just because we are worried about Osama Bin Laden and other terrorists. This country is well established and has the might and know-how to protect its homeland. And we have that same type of power and might to protect Israel even though Israel can do a pretty good job themselves these days. So, why are we there? Other interests. We shouldn't be. I am not anti-war; I am just anti wrong war.

WWII was necessary because this prophecy had to be fulfilled. And it was one of the tribes that led the way because Judah and the Jews (and the Benjamites) did not have strength at that time, but Ephraim did, and its brethren tagged along to achieve victory by God's control. That battle is over now, but a major one is coming—and I'll cover that. Prophecy has been fulfilled; History proves it. You don't need to live in some Christian science fiction world, in a fantasy land, because God's Word is very clear, even though we might not understand certain aspects because of the figurative language in the book of Revelation and Daniel. But we can see the proof now because we are in a historical time when most things have been fulfilled; we live in the luxury of seeing that history.

So what should this do for all Christians listening to this? Increase their faith that God's Word is true and never changing. What He said, He will do. If He is willing to do that for nations, how much more willing is He to do that for you? He sent His only begotten Son to die for us, to give us a new hope and a new future—which is still coming, by the way.

Lion, Bear Leopard Part 1

1. If ye are in Christ, then ye are Abraham's _____ and _____ according to the _____.
2. What kind of language was the Book of Revelation in?
3. What scriptures did we go to find out that God's Word defines "sea" as peoples or nations of peoples?
4. Except for the Great Wall of China, it was the greatest system of permanent fortification ever built. What was it called? Why did it fail?
5. In Revelation 16, what is the word vial meant to convey?
6. Who was the horn that had "eyes as a man"? And what did God's Word say about his end?
7. What were the three plucked up by the roots? Does the word "roots" help us understand or visualize how they would be plucked up? If so, how?
8. Who is the legendary founder of Trier?
9. The term beast in Daniel 7:11 is understood to be the Old Roman Empire, but what other empire is included as part of this beast?
10. What is one of the smallest countries in Europe that was a founder of NATO and the U.N.?
11. What part did the Rhineland play in the Versailles Treaty of 1919?
12. What was Nebuchadnezzar given toward the end of his life? And what does it tell us regarding the nature of God?

Chapter 12

The Lion, Bear, Leopard Part 2

I will take small steps forward now as we go through these beasts. I want you to understand what is being said between these verses clearly. You must understand all the symbolism and dates corresponding to these verses. Without that, you will be lost in any Last Days teaching, especially this one. So with that, let's start with Daniel 7:3.

Dan. 7:3-4 *"And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another. The first was like a lion, and had eagles' wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon the feet as a man and a man's heart was given to it.*

I already showed you in the last chapter what the *"four great beasts"* were, as Scripture defines them. Additionally, I took us to Revelation 17:15, where we found what the definition of *"sea"* symbolizes in Daniel and the book of Revelation; it symbolizes peoples or multitudes of peoples, nations, or tongues. Here it says four great beasts came up from the sea or people and nations of the world, diverse one from another. Then I showed you that the *"*lion*"* represents the Babylonian Empire which we saw symbolized on the Ishtar Gate, and it had eagle's wings. It also speaks as a man, referencing a certain individual in this case; we know who this is because we have its history.

The neo-Babylonian Empire began under Nabopolassar. He was the father of Nebuchadnezzar. Nebuchadnezzar took over the rulership of the Babylonian Empire, and it reached its peak under his reign. We know by looking back into history that where the scripture says, "*and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon the feet as a man,"* the *man* it is referencing here is Nebuchadnezzar, who reigned between 606 BC and 562 BC. Now, Nebuchadnezzar was the most famous Babylonian ruler. In fact, people still talk about him now, and even if they don't know that he ruled the Babylonian Empire, they have heard of the name from somewhere in their conversations, whether secular or biblical. He was a monarch that made his mark in human history. The scripture says a winged lion represented what the empire was, describes a man from that empire (Nebuchadnezzar), and now we are told: "*a man's heart was given to it."* We see this in Daniel 4:37 at the later stages of Nebuchadnezzar's life; after everything he had been through by fighting against God, he came to truly realize who God was and why He was the only true God. Even though this was an evil empire, run by a madman at times, a man's heart was given to him. There is a message of grace. A lot of people think there is no grace in the Old Testament. Which bible are they reading from? Grace was not just something given in the New Testament. It is given through Christ in the New Testament, but there was grace in the Old Testament.

Dan. 7:5, *"And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.*

This "bear" was Medo-Persia, as I said before. Babylon was taken in 536 BC, and now the Medo-Persian Empire became the dominant world power in history, *"and it raised up itself on one side."* The Persians were raised up over and ruled the Median half of their empire. That is inarguable known history. Remember, this prophecy which started in Daniel 7:3, was given to Daniel in 552 BC. That important date was the beginning of the *Times of the Gentiles*. So Daniel's prophecies that we have been studying look forward from that point. Daniel was looking forward from 552 BC onward, and we look back now to see world history and how it took place. The Medo-Persian Empire "*had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it"* or conquered three other empires and not just the Babylonian Empire at its height under Nebuchadnezzar, but also Egypt and Lydia. Lydia is located mostly in the area now called western Turkey, from the central point to the most western point in Turkey, which was considered the Lydian Empire. Those are the three that the Medo-Persians conquered, represented by the *"ribs"* here in this verse, *"in the mouth of it between the teeth of it."* "A*nd they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh,"* which it did.

Daniel 7:6, *"After this, I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads: and dominion was given to it."*

The "leopard" represents Alexander the Great's Grecian Empire, which defeated the Medo-Persian Empire in the Battle of Issus in 332 BC. You can get information about this battle at your library and read about it. "*The beast had also four heads"* signifies the four generals Alexander the Great's empire would be divided among after he died suddenly in his early 30s, in Babylon of all places. These four generals controlled the dominion of the Grecian Empire, which was broken up into four parts. This happened in 323 BC. The four generals' names are Ptolemy, Seleucid, Cassander, and Lysimachus. Now, the areas each of these four ruled over respectively were not of equal size; some were larger than others. Nevertheless, as God's Word describes (before the actual events occurred), Alexander's empire was divided, and *"the beast had also four heads."*

Dan. 7:7, *"After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns."*

Daniel didn't know at the time what he was given to describe here, but we can look back now and see who it was. He is describing the Roman Empire, which was the fourth beast. Rome destroyed the divided Grecian Empire and broke it into pieces, and it also began to control Israel, The Holy Land, in 655 BC. That continued all the way until 476 AD. *"It had ten horns"* describes what happened after Rome fell; it was divided into ten eastern and western nations—which some believe have continued unto this day. I believe this as well. It won't have the same power it did because that is not the beast that will be prominent in the very last days.

Dan. 7:8, *"I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them* [in the midst of them] *another little horn, before whom there were three plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things."*

In Hebrew, we understand this little horn comes up in the midst of the ten horns, wherever they were located from the eastern side to the western side of the Roman Empire; whether it is the Old Roman Empire or the Holy Roman Empire, it came up in the midst of them and not somewhere else. Many people think

this little horn is "the Antichrist," and he will come up in the Roman Empire, and many doctrines state literally "out of Rome" or something out of the European Union. They confuse this with Revelation 13 and other scriptures. It is not to be confused with it. We will see why as I continue in this series.

In the last chapter, I gave you some key identifying points that reveal what *"three plucked up by the roots"* refers to and who was plucked up. Remember, Adolf Hitler and the Nazi Empire was the little horn and had several goals in mind. First to control Europe and then launch toward the rest of the world piece by piece or, at the very least, the whole of the Holy Roman Empire and the Old Roman Empire. Now the Holy Roman Empire expanded further into Germany and other areas of Eastern Europe than the militaristic Old Roman Empire did. The militaristic Old Roman Empire could only gain control of a certain area of Germany. Incidentally, a certain area of the Rhineland was part of the Old Roman Empire. Germany, in the time of Hitler, controlled most of the geographical area of the Old Roman Empire. You can go back to the last chapter to see who the three plucked up were and how. In Scripture, they are referred to as the pleasant land also. So it had to point to some area where I believe the Lost Tribes dominated. Great Britain was on Hitler's A-list to control. Now we know of his aerial attacks by reading history and all the damage he did. And probably, if given enough time and without Ephraim (the big brother of all these tribes) eventually becoming involved in the fight, it probably would have happened. Deep down in Hitler's heart, that is what he wanted to control, Great Britain, the whole area which includes Scotland and Ireland—which I believe and have expressed before to you in previous teaching is none other than Manasseh with Ephraim being the United States. But again, the Nazi Regime controlled the geographical area of the Old Roman Empire.

Daniel 7:8b, *"...and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things..."* Remember in Daniel 7:4, where we read about Nebuchadnezzar and how he was lifted up from the earth and made to stand upon the feet as a man? It describes a kingdom but also gives us symbolism that shows there is a man behind this empire, and that man was given a heart, pointing back to Daniel 4:37, as I just mentioned a moment ago. This again is describing a kingdom that came up in the midst of the ten horns and also a man in that kingdom because it uses the same manner of expression where it states he has "eyes like the eyes of man" as it does with Nebuchadnezzar when it says he was given a man's heart. God's Word is talking about a single king with control, power, and ambition for world domination *"and a mouth speaking great things."*

Dan. 7:11*, "I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast* [The Old Roman Empire and the Holy Roman Empire] *was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame."* This speaks of how Rome finally comes to a point where it would no longer be at the forefront when we get to the last days. So wipe out all that stuff you have been reading about a revived Roman Empire so Antichrist can come on the scene. It is all hogwash.

Dan. 7:12, *"As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time."*

The subject here changes from the Roman Empire and reverts to the beasts described earlier, using them to launch into the clues relating to the final beast. *"The rest of the beasts"* refers to Babylon, Medo-Persia, and Grecia, or the Lion, the Bear, and the Leopard. Babylon, Medo-Persia, and Grecia all had their dominion taken away. All these empires have come and gone, including the four generals who took over Alexander the Great's empire. "*They* [the pre-Islamic nations] *had their dominion taken away: yet their lives*

were prolonged for a season and time." They have existed throughout history. Although the previous verse focused mostly on Central to Western Europe because that is where most of the focus had been for centuries when Rome took over, something was happening; marching alongside all these events during the 4th Beast's reign were the Lion, Bear, and Leopard, which were not slain. In verse 11, Rome is slain; it would not be a dominant influence or power position in the world for Satan to work through to achieve the very last things that would need to happen in prophecy so prophecy can be fulfilled. They would not be part of it, and now the descendants of the Lion+ Bear+Leopard are coming on the scene. They had been there all along, marching throughout history, but in a different part of the world, even though it was close.

This is why it's silly that Christians think they don't need to know secular history alongside biblical history to understand anything about prophecy, and not just prophecy, incidentally. There are other areas of God's Word also where it is beneficial.

Dan. 7:12, *"As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time."*

The Lion, Bear, and Leopard were not slain. They merely had their dominion taken away. After Rome fell in approximately 476 AD, who did the Holy Land come under the dominion of? We would think God's chosen people would get the Holy Land back, but they didn't. They were still under Gentile control, which was prophesied. They came under the dominion of the descendants of the three first beasts, Babylon, Medo-Persia, and Grecia, which returned to power once again. They came back as the First Islamic Jihad (if you want to call it that) in 634 AD. They conquered Jerusalem in 639 AD and ruled it and the Holy Land for most of the Christian era. There was an interruption during the Crusades, but we will see if they were actually God-sent.

As we look at verse 12, we see "their lives were prolonged for a season and a time." As we learned in previous messages, a *time* is a thousand years, and a *season* is 250 years plus or minus ten or so years. In our case, the Muslims ruled in the Holy Land for 1260 years, bringing us from 688 AD (at the beginning of the construction of the Dome of the Rock, the Abomination of Desolation) to 1948 AD, as Daniel prophesied.

Dan. 7:17, *"These great beasts, which are four, are four kings* [or kingdoms]*, which shall arise out of the earth. But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom* [Israel]*; and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever."* The Jews were the saints of the Most High when Daniel wrote this. After the 1260 years were fulfilled, they would take possession of Israel forever and ever and ever. This is why you shouldn't listen to those silly prophecy doctrines by preachers saying Jerusalem and Israel will come under the Antichrist and lose the kingdom again. No, it won't. If you believe that will happen, you are crazier than a loon. You surely don't know what God's Word says about the subject. You only think you know what

God's Word says because it was developed into a doctrine without any factual proof. It is just Christian science fiction.

Dan. 7:19, *"Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast* (the Roman Empire), *which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet,"* which Rome did. They dominated the world for hundreds and hundreds of years. *"And of the ten horns that were in his head,"* which was the Roman Empire divided into smaller states comprised of European nations that we know today. *"And of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows."* I said it before, but it is worth saying again: Hitler and the Nazi regime was the last gasp of the Holy Roman Empire and the Old Roman Empire. It was the last attempt by Satan to do his dastardly deeds against the saints of the Most High through that group.

Dan. 7:21, "*I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints* (the Jews), *and prevailed against them."* Six million Jews were killed by Nazis. *"Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom."*

This became history in 1948 when the Jews once again became a nation. We have reviewed all the different timelines pointing to this date.

Dan. 7:23, *"Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon the earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and treat it down, and break it in pieces. And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings."*

This verse's "whole earth" means the then-known earth, not the whole world as we know it today. It is what Daniel and those living then perceived as the whole earth at that time. And again, the one that "shall arise after them" refers to Hitler coming up in the midst of them and the three areas he later focused his attention on.

Daniel 7:25, *"And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws."*

Now here in this verse, the focus changes. Who is the "he" here? We know of only one person in history in the unseen world that has spoken great words against the Most High. He did that, and this is what started his rebellion. Satan speaks against the Most High. So God is telling Daniel about the unseen spiritual battle that is going on and is still taking place all around where these beasts are located. Now "he" wearing out the saints of the Most High is not necessarily talking about us today but is focused on a location, The Holy Land. Now how will Satan think to change "times and laws"? Because he has to. Even though the Lion, Bear, and Leopard Kingdom were on hold, still accomplishing things along the way, when the Roman Empire was finally put in its place in 476 AD, it gave rise again to the 7th Beast and eventually became the 8th Beast. I will show you where the 7th Beast was put back in place and where the 7th became the 8th in the future.

On June 25, 622 AD, something happened. It marked a turning point. Mohammed finally came into power in what is now known as Medina. He became the head of state, commander, and chief so-to-speak of this first Islamic *ummah*. An *ummah* is nothing more than a community of believers. From then on, he started changing the dates and starting a new dating system in 622 AD. So 622 AD on the Muslim calendar

is really the first century, and according to them, we are not living in the 21st Century now. We live in the 16th century. Here once again, Scripture is being fulfilled by the events in history through personalities and empire-beasts. Why? Because those beasts were not slain as Rome was. Rome became the ten horns and divided into ten eastern and western states that made up the Roman Empire. These ten horns did not have the same strength as the old Roman Empire, but eventually, one horn (Hitler) would rise and seek to regain that strength. And as we learned, he was also shut down. Meanwhile, throughout history, the Lion, Bear, and Leopard quietly (though not so quietly at times because they had world dominance as a goal as well) regained strength and power. That started in 622 AD. It is of note also that their dating system ignores the Sabbath.

"And they shall be given into his hands until a time, times and the dividing of time."

Now we know the Jews were given into the enemy's hands in 552 BC (when this prophecy was given) and remained so until Israel was made a nation again in 1948 AD. I showed you in previous teaching that *time, times, and the dividing of time* equals 2500 years and not 3 ½ days or 3 ½ years at the end of a 7-year period of time like most prophecy doctrines teach. This is important because I don't care who you wish to claim as the little horn; all of this had to happen before 1948, or else everything we have covered so far is false. That is the only conclusion to draw. So if all of this had to happen before 1948, then why are they still looking for a little horn in our future? It came. It tried. It failed. And the only one that fits the description in history is Adolf Hitler and his crimes and passion for world dominance, with his focus on the West even though the East might have been easier to control and conquer. Why? Because it was The Pleasant Land for a reason.

Now as I have made the point, the beasts in Daniel were not conquerors or kings. They were not people at all. They were empires. Nowhere in scripture from Genesis through Revelation will you find God changing the definition of beast. This is the secret code that shows the hidden identity of each of the beasts in Revelation 13. Without understanding who these beasts are in the Old Testament, you will never have any understanding of who these beasts are in the New Testament in the Book of Revelation.

Now we see in Daniel 7 who these figurative identities are, and I have shown where they were located in the Middle Eastern empires by reading from Scripture. Daniel 7 points those out as dominating the Holy Land after the kingdom of Judah fell. I want you to note the area the Babylonian Empire covered. It covered Iraq, a small portion of Iran, down through the Sinai Peninsula, part of the Egyptian Empire, and then if you go north and to the left, it covered up to the eastern part of Turkey. That eastern part of Turkey was called the Lydian Empire back then. So this area in pink represents the Babylonian Empire and what it dominated. This is the Lion in Scripture.

Now we are going to look at the bear or the Medo-Persian Empire. Once again, it covered most of the areas that the Babylonian Empire covered and further into Turkey than just the eastern portion; but it also went toward the east, covering all of Iran, Afghanistan, and Pakistan as we know it today.

The next map displays the Grecian Empire or the Leopard. As you can see, the Grecian Empire again controls the Holy Land. It controls Iraq, Iran, and all the way to the borders of India. It also controlled all of Turkey (which at that time was not even called the Lydian Empire any longer) and started near Athens in Greece. This is where Alexander the Great came from, and he ventured east. He came and conquered quickly but died at a very young age. That is the Leopard Empire.

Nowhere in the bible has the empire identities of Lion=Babylon, Bear=Medo-Persia, and Leopard=Grecian changed. The modern geographic counterparts of these beasts are Lion=Iraq; Bear=Iran; Leopard=Syria, Lebanon, and eastern Turkey or what used to be the old Lydian Empire.

Nowhere in the Bible have these identities been changed. So, when we go to the Book of Revelation with those same names, we have only to assume to believe that the Lord is referring to these same empires.

Revelation 13:1. *"I stood upon the sand of the sea, and I saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority."*

"I stood upon the sand of the sea, and I saw a beast rise up out of the sea." Remember what I just told you; nowhere has the definition of beasts ever changed in Scripture. Man changed them to fit their doctrines, but God has not changed His designations. And also remember what "sea" means. "*And the beast which I saw was like a leopard."* Ah ha! This beast is like unto a Leopard. Does that sound familiar? *"And his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority."* Who is the dragon? Satan.

Lion, Bear Leopard Part 2

1. What year did the Time of the Gentiles begin?
2. What does the Leopard represent?
3. On what date did Mohammed come into power?
4. In what year did the Medo-Persians conquer Babylon?
5. In Daniel 7:21, who are the saints with whom the horn made war?
6. What was the 7th Beast, which also became the 8th Beast and exists today?
7. Name the four generals that succeeded Alexander the Great.
8. Which empire was slain? And which empires merely had their dominion taken away?
9. In which book of the bible do we find the definitions for the beasts in Revelation?
10. What three conquered empires were symbolized as being in the teeth of the Bear?
11. What was the duration of Nebuchadnezzar's reign?
12. How long will the saints of God possess the kingdom of Israel?

Chapter 13

Prophetic Principles

Now one of the more popular and frequently asked questions I receive is: When will the last trump be sounded or blown? When will that angel make that loud noise at that last trump event?

We have not heard it yet, folks. It's still in the future. That is why I asked the listening audience if they had ever put a chronological timeline to the book of Revelation, as so many have done. Any attempt comes up short because we lack the basic tools for understanding by just reading it through from the very first verse to the very last verse in the book of Revelation. If you read it through, you will try to create some kind of timeline sequence but will not succeed. It might look successful because you are still placing most of the events somewhere at the end of time, being that is the only way you can reason it to be accurate or close to accurate because you cannot explain it yet; it has not happened as you understand it. But what if we could create a chronological timeline of the Book of Revelation? Except for a few prophecies remaining, as of 2010, a number of events have already occurred. Can we point to those things to say, Ah ha, another one off the checklist of what God said would happen? I believe we can. That is why we need to understand some principles of how Scripture was written through some incredible writers that God used to give us the clues and hints that we need; so that when the time was right for the information to be presented and understood, almost like a parable when it is done, it is clear as the difference between night and day. But as I said, that is one of the more popular and frequent questions I receive each week because people want to get to that very last point. They want to find out when they must be ready to go if they are still alive. "When is that last trumpet going to place?" Well, with that introduction, go to I Corinthians 15.

I Corinthians 15:51-52, *"Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed. In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed."*

Verse 51, *"Behold, I shew you a mystery"*; there again, *mysterion* is the Greek word. I told you the simple definition for that: something that is hidden, locked away, and then at the right time, it comes out from behind the curtain, and you see what had been hidden. *"Behold I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep."* Understand, New Testament Christians 2000 years ago were expecting the second coming of Jesus Christ even then. *"But we shall all be changed,"* or you can use there, *transformed*. Literally, what it means is: changing from one circumstance to another circumstance. As we read, from our present body, if we are still alive, to a glorified body, which is totally different. *"In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye* (quickly)*, at the last trump."* We know this is going to happen, this changing or exchanging. If we are alive, exchanging

what we see here now into something that is glorified, crafted by the Lord Himself, an eternal body to go throughout Eternity with. *"In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump."* Circle those words "the last trump." *"For the trumpet shall sound."* For those of you that think I'm going to tell you when the last trump is going to happen now, you are dead wrong. Sorry to disappoint you.

"For the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed." Or, we will return this body and exchange it for a better one. And believe me, with the way I have been feeling lately, I'm ready for it. I have just about had it with this body. And we have saints out there that need your prayers even now. Why? Because we are still in this body. That is why, as I said, we need new bodies! And we are going to get them if we remain faithful. "*…and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption".* This corruptible body you see now will put on incorruption, folks. Not by my own doing. I can do nothing to get to that incorruptible state of existence with a new glorified body. That is going to be Christ's work. *"…and this mortal must put on immortality."* I get excited when I read those verses. No matter how many times I read these verses, it excites me so much that I want to have a Hallelujah fit. *"So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory."* In other words, Death does not have a claim on us any longer. It is swallowed up in victory. *"Oh death, where is thy sting? O grave* [Hades], *where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin."* The reason why we die is sin. The reason why we have eternal life is because Jesus Christ paid the price for that sin. *"…and the strength of sin is the law."* The law did not save anyone. The law only points out how miserably we fall short, which is why Jesus had to come and step in for us and take that blow. *"But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory"*; we are destined for victory. How? *"…through our Lord Jesus Christ."* Victory comes through Jesus and no other.

Verse 58, *"Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord."*

"Therefore, my beloved brethren…" I want you to listen to this verse closely, even though it is not the subject matter. It is a good reminder to all of you who are starting to slack in your responsibility and participation with any ministry or church you are involved in. You are called and chosen for a purpose; it is not just about you. *"Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast."* Now, we have covered that word in the Spiritual Warfare Series. *"…be ye steadfast, unmovable"* I have been here also, and I have had you circle the word *unmovable* before. In other words, stand firm or firmly persistent. Let me use firmly persistent instead of "unmovable" because unmovable gives us the impression of "I shall not be moved," but it does not really explain your state. When you understand the Greek word, you are firmly persistent. You are not just standing there unmovable, but you are persisting in some type of action and getting something done. And it goes on to explain what that is, "*…always abounding in the work."* The Greek word for work here is *ergon*. I have said it so many times, but it is worth repeating. It always involves employment (whether secular or spiritual), employing the Word of God. And here, you will not apply the secular meaning for it. *Be steadfast* [firmly persistent]… *always abounding in the employment of the Word of God.*

And I have told you there are two categories of people that are employing the Word of God: the ones like me, those behind pulpits, the ones out there preaching, and those supporting those ministries and preachers. Everyone has their capacity for how they are involved in the Work of the Lord.

"Well, how do you get involved in the Work of the Lord if you are not a preacher?"

Giving material things, praying, and participating, as we have covered so many times in Romans 12, in reasonable service.

Firmly persistent, always abounding in the employment of the Word of the Lord "*forasmuch as ye know that your labour* [toils and troubles]*....*" Now I want you to circle that word *labour.* This is not your *personal* trouble and toils. I told you this. We have two important relationships that Christ gave us enough scriptures to make our focus so we do not lose our way in this journey. I have been there so many times in John 15, *"abide in me"*; remain, persevere. Stay connected with Jesus; that is your personal one-on-one relationship. That relationship has to be right with God through the Son Jesus Christ. If it is not, you will not even get to the second purpose, which is employing the Word of God. That is what it means "by loving one another." Do you think you will die for someone, for Jesus, if you are unwilling to provide others with the Word in the capacity you were called to do it in, whether preaching it or supporting it? Get off of it; you are fooling yourself if you think or believe you will die to yourself as Jesus commanded. This has nothing to do with your personal trouble. This has nothing to do with your personal hard day or my personal hard day! In fact, Scripture goes on to say, *"is not in vain in the Lord."* In Greek, vain literally means "comes up empty." A more accurate reading would be: "Abounding in the employment of the Word of the Lord for as much as ye know that your troubles and toils do not come up empty in the Lord." It will not go unnoticed, your troubles and toils. Concerning what? Do not confuse Scripture. Do not misuse it. There are plenty of other scriptures about your trouble and toils in your personal life, but here it is regarding the employment of the Word of the Lord.

And Paul goes on to say, be firmly persistent always! Not only when you feel like it or can make time for it! "Always abounding in the employment of the Word of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your troubles and toils will not come up empty." Your troubles and toils concerning the employment of the Word that you should be abounding in! Most Christians are some of the most pathetic groups I know. They can only remain excited for a few hours on Sunday about employing the Word in the capacity they were called in. And that is assuming they even know what I am preaching about is in scripture—which, most of the time, I'm starting to believe they neither know nor know how to apply it because they don't even know where and why it is applied, and why it is important to know what Scripture says about what we are supposed to be involved in. Most go to church on Sunday, sit on their _____ (you know what), and say, "Okay, I want the preacher to preach to me to make me feel good now" for half an hour. Then when they leave, they don't care about employing the Word of the Lord because they made it all about themselves. That is where it starts, with your personal connection with Christ. That is where the abiding in Him is because, like I have said, John 15. How will you be nourished if you are a branch cut off from the Vine? That is why it is important to stay connected to Christ. But after that connection is there, and you are receiving that nourishment in that personal relationship you have with Him and His Word, then He has a second other thing that He asks after that is established, which is loving one another and following that commandment. This should be ingrained in your mind now. I have come at it in so many different areas of Scripture. It has got to be impossible by now to convince yourself that it is not your responsibility if you have been listening to me for any length of time. Yet, I have so many people still doing that. You are not fooling anyone. More importantly, you are not fooling the Lord. Once you know what the truth is in God's Word, you are without excuse. For those of you that didn't have that kind of understanding prior to this preaching, I don't believe God will hold it against you that much. It's like once you come to the

knowledge of Jesus Christ and what He did for you, and you decide not to accept it or partially accept it, woe is you. And throughout scripture, once you know the truth, woe is you if you try to explain why Scripture is not saying what it is saying—especially when it comes from so many different angles, what I call God's verifiables.

Now that is not the subject. I don't know how I stopped at that verse. The subject is the question that has been repeatedly asked about the last trump. All the other stuff was just an add-on. We will start with I Thessalonians 4:13.

I Thess. 4:13-18, *"But I would not have you to be ignorant."* Whoa! If Paul could just be looking on today to see how many ignorant Christians we have concerning prophecy. If he had hair, he would pull every single last one out of frustration. *"But I would not have you to be ignorant."* And that is all we have is a bunch of ignoramuses running loose, *blah blah blah*, saying this and saying that about prophecy, and last day prophecy. *"But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe"*—circle that word *believe;* the Greek word there is *pisteuo*. It's not just *pistis*. It is *pisteuo*: trust and confidence; the so-be-it faith in God, His Word, and His Son–*"that Jesus died and rose again."* We faithe that He died. You really didn't need much faith that He died. Faith really came in because He rose again, and then you faithe in the reason why He died. For you and me. *"...even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord,"* Paul is even expecting it in his day, *"shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God...."* Circle the word trump. I am telling you right now, that is the last trump. We looked at the last trump in I Corinthians 15. "*...with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God, and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up"*—literally, to be snatched away with force. Why? Because this transformation will happen in the twinkling of an eye, not a blink. We are going to be moving and changing fast, folks. To snatch away with force *"together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort* [literally, encourage and exhort] *one another with these words."*

Now, Paul gives us these hints about when certain things will happen at the last trump or, in this case, the trump. I like the way he also describes it in II Corinthians 5. This talks about that body again. The one body I'm looking forward to receiving, not the body that I have now.

II Cor. 5:1-7 *"For we know that if our earthly house* [our body] *of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens."*

The Lord is making our glorified body, a body that will go with us throughout Eternity. I have told you we are a work in progress now, but not a work in progress in the sense of our physical bodies here on Earth. Yes, you can try to do things physically to try to improve your body, whether it is diet or exercise and so forth. That is not what Paul is talking about, though. No matter what you do to this body, it will fall short. You cannot even compare it to what God is creating. In a sense, He probably already created it once before and is just going to improve it. The first model was Adam. He had a body that could live forever. So did Eve. I think the basic foundation of that body will be the same, with maybe additional improvements. Now, that is not coming from the Word of the Lord. But if I really wanted to exaggerate the imagination. I would probably fall short anyway in explaining what that glorified body would be like.

And I have certain opinions about what is to come, which I'm not going to share now. But whatever it is, it is a heck of a lot better than what we have now.

This is the reason why *"we groan"* in verse two, *"earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven,"* the new tabernacle. *"If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked."* Once we put on that particular body, if we would go back to the old body, if it was even possible to do that, it would be like going around thinking that we were walking around naked, trying to hide and too embarrassed, not so much the physical way it looks. Still, probably that way also, but spiritually it is corrupt compared to the new tabernacle God is creating for us. *"For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life. Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit. Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord: (For we walk by faith, not by sight)."*

Now, I have no problem with someone taking this scripture out of context in this chapter because we *walk by faith, not by sight*. But when we look back at prophecy, there are many things we don't need to walk by faith anymore. We just have to combine the pieces to see how it has already been fulfilled. If anything, it increases our faith that God's Word is true. He has kept His promises. He has kept His eye on History. And He had things turn out the way He said they were going to turn out. And if He has done that so far, where most of it has already been accomplished, then why not faithe and keep walking by faith and not by sight for things still not yet obtained or fulfilled?

I have heard Christians use this scripture, "We walk by faith and not by sight," for so many different things. They forget the original context it was in. We are looking at something we do not have yet, but we faithe someday it will be there, and God is working on it now if it's not already completed. And that day is coming when we are going to exchange it or transform into it in the twinkling of an eye through God's dynamic force that is going to hit this planet and snatch us away! And yes, then I can say I cannot wait for that day based then on faith (not even *pistis* there), even though I am persuaded by what God's Word says to be true. I *pisteuo;* all my trust and confidence is based on what I know!

I have heard a lot of messages on Hebrews 11:1 and I have been there before. We are without excuse because we can look back. We sit at a time in History where so much of God's Word has been revealed and proven. Believe me; on the stuff that has not been fulfilled yet, it still requires a lot of faith and *pisteuo*. So don't think you have a shortcut somehow. Don't misinterpret what I am saying. Faith gets you in, and there is plenty of it to go around, plenty of it that is needed. We still need to move the mountain instead of climbing it, which happens through faith.

Now, I just wanted to touch on that because I am excited about getting a new body.

Rev. 11:14, 15 *"The second woe is past; and behold, the third woe cometh quickly."* I'm not talking about the woes in this message. *"And the seventh angel sounded"*—circle *seventh angel*—*"sounded and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.*

The seventh angel is blowing or sounding the last trumpet, the seventh trump. You probably are scratching your head right now and thinking, "Well, that is all fine and dandy." But suppose you are going to put this in some chronological order and try to go from A to Z in the timeline sequence, where everything is supposed to happen systematically the way it is laid down through the first chapter to the

last chapter of Revelation. Why is the last trumpet being blown by the seventh angel in the eleventh chapter? I mean, come on, folks, it's the eleventh chapter! There are still another eleven chapters to go. It is smack right in the middle. So if you take the most popular prophecy doctrines out there, the response to this would be: "Well, we are raptured, and everything is happening afterward." If that is the case, some awful things are happening when those seven trumpets start blowing.

The first angel in Revelation chapter 8, *"there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up."* When? Where? Did it happen yet, or is that still future? *"And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood."* When? Where? Did it happen, or is it yet future? *"And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of water: And the name of the star was called Wormwood... And the forth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten,"* I am in verse 12 now, chapter 8, *"And the forth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise."* When? Where? Past, present, or future? [Rev. 9:1] *"And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace... And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power."*And then we go later in that chapter to verse 13, *"And the sixth angel sounded, And I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.* [16] *And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them."*

Well, if you are going to think that this is all on some systematic timeline where the first event started at the beginning of Revelation and just kept on going to the conclusion of Revelation, and the very last chapters are at the end of time, then there is a problem. There is a problem because how will you explain all the calamities that have happened before the last trump, before the seventh angel, the six previous angels before Jesus' return in His second coming? How do you explain? There is more than that. If we go toward the beginning of the book of Revelation, we have the seven-sealed book; the seven seals opened; plagues; vials of wrath. How will you put all these things in some kind of chronological order? When did they happen? What is the great mystery? When is the fall of Babylon? How and where do you fit all this listed here after chapter 11? Or is it repetitive? That is the question we have to figure out. We have to somehow come up with some kind of an answer.

"Well, it is a mystery. It is not for us to know."

Who says? Or will we be like what Paul ascribed to the Thessalonians, just ignorant, a bunch of ignoramuses that don't want to turn on our brains and realize that the time is *now* to understand these events in history and the future?

If the book of Revelation is repetitive, then what chapters are parallel to others? That is another question we have to try to figure out. And if they are, then how do we know which ones are?

With all these questions that we have asked so far, is there a system or some set of principles or rules that we can use to clear up all the confusion that we have maybe created through reading Scripture? Or,

definitely, by what we have heard? Is there a set of principles or rules that can guide us to give us more understanding?

If you have been listening to me for any period of time, you know a basic rule I have and follow; the rule that God's Word has to be verifiable through His book. And, if I can find secular sources to prove it, that is just icing on the cake. I don't need it, but I get a kick out of finding those sources, especially when I bring secular history into it to show you, "Ah, Ha! Who was right, man or God?" God is proven right every time, and so is His Word.

Now as a standard, I always look for a rule or a principle that can verify God's Word, including prophecy, more than once. So in a sense, it's like a principle of repetitiveness, I guess. I base my life and what I teach here on *God's Verifiables*, what I have called the verifiables. I don't even know if verifiables is a word, but I call it *God's Verifiables* (not Christian science fiction concerning prophecy).

What would you base your doctrine on; Christian science fiction that cannot really pan out to anything except some imagination-driven construct that turns loose in pen and also orally about what they think will happen? Not to mention that they rule out all other options because they don't think they will be here when most of it will happen anyway. In their thinking, it is no big deal.

Well, I don't base what I teach on Christian science fiction, thank God. I base it on *God's Verifiables*; if it is verifiable, there has to be a principle deep in the languages used, a principle that is used by these writers in both the Old and New Testament that can be verified also; and it is used with its basic foundation of the principle over and over with just a little bit of variance depending on the age it was written in.

With that introduction, go to the Old Testament. Since prophecy starts there, pointing to the end, we should look at the Hebrew writers. Turn to the book of Isaiah. Many of you know that it is my favorite book in the Old Testament, and there are many reasons why, and prophecy is one of them. We need to look into how they used the language to communicate repetitive proclamations. Did they repeat? Absolutely, especially the Minor Prophets. Even scholars have come to understand that these Old Testament writers systematically communicated God's intentions for man or what He intended for man to know. Even scholars don't argue about the principles. They may argue about the use of the principles, but they understand there is a set principle guiding these writers and that these writers didn't just make it up on their own. They were inspired men of God, filled with the Spirit, to put it down in writing so someday it could enlighten the world about what was coming, and I have already told you, most of it has already happened.

So how did these writers accomplish this as God used them? They chose to communicate through what is known as Hebrew poetry, to say it in a simplified form. Hebrew poetry, by its very nature, uses parallel principles. One of the rules or principles (if you want to call it that) was to write whatever they were writing down a certain way and then repeat the same thoughts they had just written about, but then using different words next time to describe what they had already described. So basically, they said something, or they wrote down something, and then later on (in this case, later in Isaiah), they said the same thing but used different words to say it. So, they look separate, but they are not.

Now you could use this principle for a part of a verse, a chapter, or several chapters. It wasn't restrictive in how it could be used and how often it could be used. But once you identify the principle or

the rules that guided them—inspired by the Holy Spirit through Hebrew poetry—you can understand and identify the repetitive prophecies in the Old and New Testament. And when we get to the book of Revelation, we will be able to understand the identifiable repetitiveness in Scripture. Hebrew and Greek have rules on the structure of poetry when it is biblical. It's not by coincidence or by accident. It's the principle or the rule of repetitiveness.

In the book of Isaiah, we can see poetry. There is no other book where you can see poetry so beautifully displayed than in the book of Isaiah. It is one of the reasons it's my favorite book. I know you can read through Isaiah and get confused, which diminishes your interest. And maybe I'm just a prophetic nerd looking for these rules and principles that verify God's Word. I know most of you will not really catch the same spirit that I have when looking for these things, and you really don't have to if you have somebody explaining it to you, and it can be verified to you in a general sense. I had to go deep to come to this conclusion. Going deep means that you have to spend some time in it and see if that principle works.

Isaiah's Hebrew poetry style can best be described as two equal parts. Write this down: *Two equal parts, but divided; Similar comparable corresponding chapters, but divided into two equal parts that come to the same conclusion.* These two equal parts that come to the same conclusion are repetitive. For example, Chapters 1-33 in the book of Isaiah are parallel to Isaiah 34-66 in actual content, but you would not have noticed it because you expect them to be different events. This is what happened to biblical scholars as they argued for years over it. They still argue about it. If they had their way, and some tried to, they would eliminate the second half of Isaiah because they fail to see how it corresponds and how they parallel each other; the same subject thoughts, but coming at it with different words; two equal parts but two parts that are repetitive, coming to the same conclusion. The second half of Isaiah is different in wording but refers to the same subject matter as in chapters 1-33.

As I said, I know some scholars and professors have come and gone; there are still some out there that do see this separation here, and the vision, and they have made the claim that Isaiah didn't write the second half. I'm not going to bore you will all the details. I have looked at the arguments, and I cannot find a basis for it whatsoever and why they would come to that conclusion. In my opinion, it is their effort to disprove the principles of Hebrew poetry because they know where that would lead if they accepted the fact. It would allow others to reveal the repetitiveness, possibly, in other books of the Bible. In Hebrew, it is obvious, but it is also happening in the Greek language, and the rules as it is applied there.

We have gotten so caught up in looking for definitions of Greek words that we forgot many other principles that go behind when God used certain languages to communicate His Word. Most of the lexicons give you shortcuts anyway, which are incomplete. And they sure do not go into the principles, especially the principles of comparative parallel repetitiveness of God's Word in the languages He chose to do it in. I could tell you just three of them right off the top of my head that He chose to do it in. But these scholars see the separation, the vision, and they try to claim that Isaiah didn't write the second half. They're wrong! Thank God for the rabbinical scholars that have stuck to their guns and their beliefs that Isaiah wrote the whole book. We might not have the understanding needed to view prophecy correctly if it was not for them. They truly are the unsung heroes. And I could name you names I guarantee you have never heard of, names of those who fought against the nonsense, and especially the last 200 years of scholarship that tried to disprove that Isaiah wrote both halves. They don't have a clue. They don't have the spiritual insight

to see that there is a principle behind the Hebrew poetry of repetitiveness: two equal parts that are similar, comparable, and parallel to each other, both coming to the same conclusion.

In the book of Isaiah, you might not see it right away because it takes us not just through the book of Isaiah – if your goal was to just plant your body and try to read through the book of Isaiah and compare the different chapters. You also have to blend other books into it to really grasp what was the future *then*, the history of what *has* happened now. It's not done that easily. You can't do it in one evening. You can't take a short course in theological seminary and come to any conclusion or have a strong foundation of what you are trying to figure out. It just can't happen. There are no shortcuts to understanding prophecy. Because of the shortcuts, we have nothing but Christian science fiction.

The Book of Isaiah

CHAPTER	TOPIC COVERED	PARALLEL CHAPTER
1-5	The Ruin and Restoration	34-35
6-8	Biographical Information	36-40
9-12	Blessings and Judgments	41-45
13-23	Gentiles and their information	46-48
24-27	Redemption and Deliverance	49-55
28-31	Ethics	56-59
32-33	The Restoration of Israel	60-66

In Isaiah, the way it is beautifully displayed, you see Chapters 1-5 talk about the ruin and the restoration; Chapters 34-35 are the parallel or corresponding chapters. Chapters 6 and 8 give you biographical information; 36-40 give you biographical information. Chapters 9-12 are the blessings and judgments; 41-45 give you the blessings and judgments; Chapters 13-23 address the Gentiles and information about that; 46-48 in Isaiah are the parallel chapters. 24-27 Redemption and Deliverance corresponds to Chapters 49-55. Ethics (let's just call it ethics) are Chapters 28-31, and 56-59 are the corresponding or parallel chapters. And then, it concludes with the Restoration of Israel from Chapters 32-33 to 60-66, the end of the book.

Now, do I expect you to know all that? No. Is it important enough for you to know it to where you can repeat it, understand it, lose sleep over it, and wake up thinking about it? No. You have to understand that there is a principle and a rule of two equal parts, but both coming to the same conclusion because it is the principle of repetitiveness and how God's Word parallels to get the point across. See, there is nothing in God's Word where He only said it once. That is the nature of His mercy. There is nothing in God's Word where He only declared it or proclaimed it once, whether it came from Christ's lips or somewhere

else! He says it over and over and over, at the minimum, twice. Most of the time, more. That is why I said we are without excuse. We cannot say we didn't know. We just need preachers to say it and preach it the *epignosis* way, where it leaves us without a doubt, "Thus sayeth the Word of the Lord," and it is verifiable.

The principle used here in Isaiah was not unique to Isaiah alone. In the book of Daniel, it jumps out at you. Now, it might not jump out at you right away, but the more you listen to this series, keep listening to it, and go over it in your mind, it will be imprinted. You will start seeing and remember, "Oh, I remember him talking about this principle of two equal parts but similar. I understand that now. I see it!"—especially as you do your personal Bible studies.

In the book of Daniel, it should just jump out at you when you understand the Hebrew principle underlying the style of poetry they used. Daniel 2:4 thru Daniel chapter 7:28 is written in High Syriac, not Hebrew. The remainder of Daniel is written in Hebrew. The Lord, through Daniel, was addressing two different groups of people. In this case, the principle is used a little bit differently. He is saying the same thing, but this time to two groups of people. The first half is to the Gentiles about how they will rule the Holy Land into Daniel's future. The second half is about the Jews' destiny during that same period. Similarities, but getting to the same conclusion. The first and second half of Daniel are about events during the same time period. The whole book of Daniel uses the Principle of Similarities. We will just call it, The Principle of Similarities, which are the same, just divided into two parts referring to and about two groups of people.

I'm going to stop there, but I needed to address this because I started about the last trump and how the last trump is referred to right in the middle of the book of Revelation. Well, what about all those horrible things before? What about those things afterward? How do we put some time sequence on this? Or can we? We will see. Before we get there, you must understand there are similarities in God's Book, the Principles of Similarities in the Old Testament. And I'm telling you, they also apply to the New Testament in certain books, and we will see it when we get there. But I have only begun giving you an understanding of what is behind the inspired by God language styles used to communicate for our benefit, over and over, no less than twice, what was coming down when these writers put it together. It sure was not by accident. It surely is not a coincidence. You have to understand why I am laying down these principles because the book of Revelation has these same principles; but you need to know where and when to apply it if it will be understood correctly.

Now, I have just begun. Hopefully, next time I'll be able to lay down an additional principle you need to understand when you look into the Word of God concerning prophecy.

Prophetic Principles

1. Where is the last trump blown in the book of Revelation?
2. What do the Book of Revelation and the Book of Isaiah have in common regarding their structure?
3. What, by its very nature, uses parallel principles?
4. What two relationships should the Christian be actively engaged in?
5. What two languages is the Book of Daniel written in?
6. Describe Hebrew poetry.
7. What is the Christian to firmly persist in?

INDEX

1

1948 AD · 11, 17, 19, 27, 64, 72, 73, 78, 97, 99, 106, 120, 121, 135, 136
1967 AD · 64, 73, 98, 99, 106

2

2500 years · 95, 97, 98, 99, 121, 136

3

33 AD · 64, 73

4

42 Months · 106

5

533 BC · 98, 99, 100
536 BC · 78, 117, 132
552 BC · 96, 97, 99, 100, 116, 121, 132, 136
562 BC · 95, 116, 131
583 BC · 64, 73
586 BC · 64, 73

6

606 BC · 116, 131
688 AD · 9, 10, 11, 17, 18, 19, 25, 27, 31, 64, 73, 106, 120, 135
691 AD · 73

7

732 AD · 11, 18, 73

A

Aachen · 125
Aaron · 59
Abel · 39, 44, 46, 47, 48
Abomination of Desolation · 107, 114, 135
Abraham · 9, 36, 38, 39, 113, 130
Adam · 35, 37, 44, 46, 143
Afghanistan · 128, 137
Africa · 11
Ahab · 2, 53, 54, 55, 56, 59, 61
Ahaziah · 59
Alexander the Great · 117, 132, 134, 137, 139
al-Fitr · 14
Alpha and Omega · 6
Amos · 25, 36, 69, 70, 71, 72, 74
Ancient of Days · 102
Antiquities of the Jews · 47, 58
Aramaic · 104, 118, 119, 121
Ark of the Covenant · 107
Assyria · 126
Australia · 11

B

Babylon · 77, 96, 97, 101, 116, 117, 119, 132, 134, 137, 139, 145
Babylonian Empire · 95, 101, 131, 132, 137
Barnabas · 28
Battle of Issus · 132
Battle of Tours · 11
Belgium · 122, 123, 125, 126
Belshazzar · 96, 97, 98, 101, 109
Benjamin · 66, 74
Bethel · 69
Beth-peor · 38, 59
Blood · 29
Boast · 8
bondage of sin · 28, 76

C

Cain · 46, 47, 50
Cainan · 37
Canaan · 59, 81, 82
Canada · 11
Candlesticks · 7
Cassander · 117, 132
Charlemagne · 125
China · 76, 115, 124, 130
Comforter · 30
Constantine · 10, 18
Convernos · 18, 32
Court of the Gentiles · 107
crescent moon · 14
Cross · 30, 31
Crusades · 10, 25, 70, 134
Cyrus · 77, 78, 98
Czechoslovakia · 119, 121, 122

D

Daniel · 18, 26, 34, 85, 86, 88, 89, 90, 91, 93, 94, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 109, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 126, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 135, 136, 137, 139, 149, 150
Dar al Islam · 13
Dark Ages · 10, 11, 12, 18
David · 8, 58, 73
Days · 1, 6, 16, 18, 26, 32, 41, 50, 63, 67, 71, 73, 74, 84, 92, 93, 100, 102, 106, 107, 108, 109, 111, 130, 131, 139, 150
Detroit · 13
Dome of the Rock · 9, 10, 18, 106, 107, 114, 135
Dome of the Tablets · 107
Dorcas · 34

E

Edom · 60
Egypt · 1, 28, 38, 74, 79, 81, 82, 83, 110, 111, 117, 132

Elias · 3, 4
Elijah · 2, 3, 4, 5, 13, 16, 19, 20, 24, 33, 34, 35, 36, 39, 41, 43, 48, 49, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 63
England · 68, 113
Enoch · 2, 3, 4, 5, 16, 19, 20, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 50, 51, 53, 58, 61
Enos · 37
Ephraim · 15, 67, 68, 74, 75, 79, 80, 128, 133
Esther · 77, 84
Euphrates · 145
Europe · 11, 19, 67, 72, 118, 122, 126, 128, 130, 133, 134
Eve · 44, 143
Ezekiel · 55, 59, 64, 65, 66, 67, 72, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 84, 128

F

Federation of Islamic Association of the US and Canada · 13
Figurative language · 115
Fire · 20
four winds · 66, 101
France · 18, 119, 120, 123, 125, 126

G

Gamaliel · 107, 108, 109
Gentile Church · 8, 9, 12, 14, 16, 17, 19, 21, 24, 27
Gentiles · 9, 25, 26, 28, 98, 107, 119, 148, 149
Germany · 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 133
Gilead · 2, 59
Grace · 131
Grecian Empire · 117, 132, 137
Greece · 101, 119, 137

H

heap coals of fire · 23
Hebrew poetry · 146, 147, 148, 150
Hemera · 91
High Syriac · 86, 89, 93, 94, 149
Holocaust · 67, 72, 121
Holy Roman Empire · 118, 123, 125, 133, 135
Hosea · 7, 69
House of Israel · 66, 70, 82, 101

I

Iddan · 86
India · 19, 137
Inquisition · 18, 19, 32
Iran · 98, 137
Iraq · 79, 81, 121, 128, 137
Isaac · 39, 48, 52
Isaiah · 7, 24, 25, 26, 29, 69, 78, 79, 84, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150
Ishtar · 116, 131
Islam · 10, 13, 14, 114, 120
Islamic center of Washington DC · 13
Islamic Circle of North America · 13
Islamic Empire · 10, 11, 12, 18, 19, 20, 27, 118
Islamic Society of North America · 14
isles afar off · 80
Israel · 2, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 17, 18, 24, 26, 27, 28, 31, 34, 54, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 95, 97, 98, 103, 106, 107, 110, 112, 113, 117, 120, 121, 123, 126, 127, 128, 132, 135, 136, 139, 148
Issachar · 14
Italy · 120, 121

J

Jacob · 38, 39, 48, 52, 80
James · 3, 17, 21, 38, 74, 91, 93, 115
Jared · 37
Jehoram · 58, 59, 60, 63
Jehoshaphat · 58, 59, 60
Jeremiah · 7, 20, 21, 22, 29, 80, 82
Jericho · 56, 57, 59
Jeroboam · 69
Jerusalem · 9, 18, 24, 25, 26, 27, 31, 69, 76, 82, 98, 101, 103, 106, 107, 112, 113, 117, 119, 127, 134, 135
Jezebel · 53, 55, 56
Jezreel · 3
Jihad · 119, 134
John · 3, 4, 7, 8, 17, 29, 31, 35, 43, 44, 51, 52, 54, 57, 115, 142
John the Baptist · 4
Johnson-Reed Act · 13
Jonah · 69
Joseph · 67, 68, 79, 80
Josephus · 47, 58
Joshua · 35, 73, 82
Judah · 24, 27, 55, 58, 59, 60, 61, 66, 67, 68, 69, 74, 77, 128, 137
Judas of Galilee · 108
Judgment · 22

L

Lake of Fire · 21
Lamech · 46, 47, 50
Lazarus · 34, 36, 44
Lebanon · 79, 81, 137
Levites · 74
London · 126
Lord Lothian · 123
Luxembourg · 122, 123, 125, 126
Lydian Empire · 132, 137
Lysimachus · 117, 132

M

Maginot Line · 124, 125
Mahalaleel · 37
Malachi · 33
Manasseh · 15, 67, 133
Marduk · 95
martus · 4, 5, 17
Mecca · 13
Medina · 120, 136
Medo-Persian Empire · 95, 117, 132, 137
Mephibosheth · 8
Methuselah · 36, 37, 46
Micah · 69
Middle Ages · 10
Middle East · 10, 97, 112, 118, 127, 128, 137
Moab · 38, 59
Moadah · 86
Mohammed · 103, 109, 120, 136, 139
Mordecai · 77
Moses · 2, 3, 4, 5, 16, 19, 20, 22, 24, 27, 28, 33, 34, 35, 36, 38, 41, 45, 47, 48, 50, 52, 58, 59, 61, 82, 110, 111, 112
Most High · 85, 97, 135
Mount Nebo · 59, 63
Mount of Transfiguration · 61
Muslims Student Association of the United States and Canada · 13

N

Nabonidus · 96
Nation of Islam · 13, 14
National Council of Churches · 12
NATO · 126, 130
Nazi · 118, 119, 120, 123, 133, 135
Nebo · 59
Nebuchadnezzar · 77, 95, 96, 100, 116, 117, 119, 130, 131, 132, 133, 139
Netherlands · 122, 125
Noah · 39, 40, 46, 47, 48, 50
Normandy · 126
Northern Kingdom · 69
Now faith is the substance · 72, 74

O

Obadiah · 54, 55, 56, 58, 63
once to die · 3, 43, 60
Operation Plunder · 128
Operation Varsity · 128

P

Pakistan · 137
Palestine · 79
Pentecostal · 108
Perihelion · 105
Persian Empire · 132
Pharisees · 28, 107, 108
Philip · 55, 59
plucked up by the roots · 118, 126, 130, 133
Poland · 119, 121, 122
Principle of Similarities · 149
Promised Land · 75, 76, 111
Ptolemy · 117, 132

R

Red Sea · 73, 110
Redeemer · 3
Remagen · 128
Roman Empire · 102, 103, 104, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 123, 125, 126, 128, 130, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136
Russia · 76, 122

S

Saarbrucken · 125
Sabbath · 120, 136
Samaritan · 43
Saudi Arabia · 79
season and a time · 103, 104, 105, 134
Seleucid · 117, 132
Semiramis · 126
Sharia · 11, 14
Shenayim · 88, 93
Sodom · 1
Solomon · 112
South Africa · 76
Spain · 11
Stephen · 38
Sunni · 13
Syria · 79, 81, 82, 137

T

Targum · 25
Temple Mount · 10, 25, 107
The American Muslim Council · 14
The International Institute of Islamic Thought · 14
The Muslim Immigration Act · 13
Theudas · 107
Third Reich · 121
three that bear witness · 30, 31
time and times and the dividing of time · 97, 121
Time of the Gentiles · 9, 76, 97, 115, 116, 139
Time, Times, and a Half · 107
Times of the Gentiles · 132
Translated · 42
Treaty of Versailles · 122, 123
Trier · 125, 126, 130
Turkey · 132, 137

U

U.S. 9th Armored Division · 128
ummah · 120, 136
United Nations · 79, 126
United States of America · 11, 68, 74, 92

V

Valley of Dry Bones · 64, 71, 72, 74

W

Witnesses · 2, 1, 9, 16, 17, 18, 19, 32, 33, 41, 42, 50, 51, 63, 73, 107, 114
World Council of Churches · 12
World War I · 118, 119, 122, 124
World War II · 118, 119
Wormwood · 145

Z

Zechariah · 6
Zerubbabel · 35
Zion · 78, 80
Zionism · 79